Manufacturing Control

Guide to Setup and Processing

INFINIUM
SOFTWARE

Table of Contents

About This Guide

This section focuses on the following information:

- Intended audience
- Purpose of this guide
- Conventions used in this guide
- Related documentation

Intended audience

This guide is written for personnel who are responsible for the implementation, maintenance and daily activities of Infinium Manufacturing Control, including project managers, production managers, team leaders, internal trainers and data entry staff.

This guide assumes you already have Infinium Cross Applications, Infinium Formula Management, Infinium General Ledger, Infinium Journal Processor and any other applicable Infinium applications set up before following the steps and instructions contained in this guide.

Purpose of this guide

This guide will show you how to use the Infinium Manufacturing Control to complete specific manufacturing tasks and will provide you with information about various Infinium Manufacturing Control concepts.

Organization of this guide

This guide is divided into chapters. Each chapter contains overview and detail information. Appendices in this guide contain additional reference information.

Conventions used in this guide

This section describes the following conventions we use in this guide:

- Fonts and wording
- Function keys
- Character-based vs. Graphical Interface
- Prompt and Selection Screens
- Promptable fields
- Infinium applications and abbreviations

Fonts and wording

Convention	Description	Example
Italic typeface	Menu options and field names The guide uses the same abbreviations as the screen.	*Work With Controls* Use *Max Lnth* to specify the maximum length of alpha user fields.
Bold standard typeface	Used for notes, cautions and warnings	**Caution:** You must ensure that all Infinium Manufacturing Control users are signed off before reorganizing and purging. If there are jobs in the queue, those files will not be reorganized.
Bold monospaced typeface	Characters that you type and messages that are displayed	Type **A** to indicate that the position is alphanumeric and type **N** to indicate that the position is numeric. The following message is displayed: **Company not found**
F2 through F24	Keyboard function keys used to perform a variety of commands.	Press F2 to display a list of available function keys.

Convention	Description	Example
F13 through F24	Function keys higher than F12 require you to hold down the Shift key and press the key that has the number you require minus 12.	Press F19 to work with project and activity comments.
Select	Choose a menu option or choose a record or field value after prompting.	Select *Work with Customers* and press Enter. Select `C` (capitalization), `E` (expense) or `B` (both) as the *Capitalization code* value.
Press Enter	Provide information on a screen and when you have finished, press Enter to save your entries and continue.	Press Enter to save your changes and continue.
Exit	Exit a screen or function, usually to return to a prior selection list or menu. May require exiting multiple screens in sequence.	Press F3 to return to the main menu.
Cancel	Cancel the work at the current screen or dialog box, usually to return to the prior screen.	Press F12 to cancel your entries.

Convention	Description	Example
Help	To access online help for the current context (menu option, screen or field), press Help (or the function key mapped for help).	Press Help for more information about the current field.
	To move through the other applicable levels of help, press Enter at each help screen. To return directly to the screen from which you accessed help, exit the help screen by clicking Exit or by pressing F3.	
[Quick Access Code]	Quick access codes provide direct access to functions. Some quick access codes in Infinium Manufacturing Control consist of the first letter of each word of the menu option name.	Select *Work with Customers* [WWC].
	Quick access codes are listed on the Menu Tree and in the path for each task next to the executable function.	
Publication and course titles	Unless otherwise stated, titles refer to Infinium applications and use standard name and abbreviations.	*Infinium Order Processing Guide to Setup and Processing* is referred to as *Infinium OP Guide to Setup and Processing.*

Function keys

Infinium AM function keys and universal Infinium MC function keys for the IBM System i are described in the following table. All Infinium MC function keys are identified at the bottom of each screen.

Function key	Name	Description
F1	Help	Displays help text

Function key	Name	Description
F2	Function keys	Displays window of valid function keys
F3	Exit	Returns you to the main menu
F4	Prompt	Displays a list of values from which you can select a valid entry
F10	Quick Access	Enables you to access another function from any screen Type the quick access code in *Level*. You can change the application designator, such as PA, GL, MC and so forth, by selecting another application.
F12	Cancel	Returns you to the previous screen
F22	Delete	Deletes selected item(s)
F24	More keys	Displays additional function keys at the bottom of the screen

Prompt and selection screens

A prompt screen, similar to Figure 1, is the screen in which you type information to access a record or a subset of records in a file.

A selection screen, similar to Figure 2, is the screen from which you select a record or records to perform an action.

When we first explain a task in this guide, we fully document how you access a prompt and selection screen. If a related task uses that prompt or selection screen, we include the prompt and selection steps in that task. However, we do not include the screen(s) again.

```
2/01/1998   9:00:00    Warehouse Security Maintenance    DMGWSM    DMDWSM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    IS1 +
User profile  . . . . . . . . . . .   MMTRAIN

















_____
F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess
```
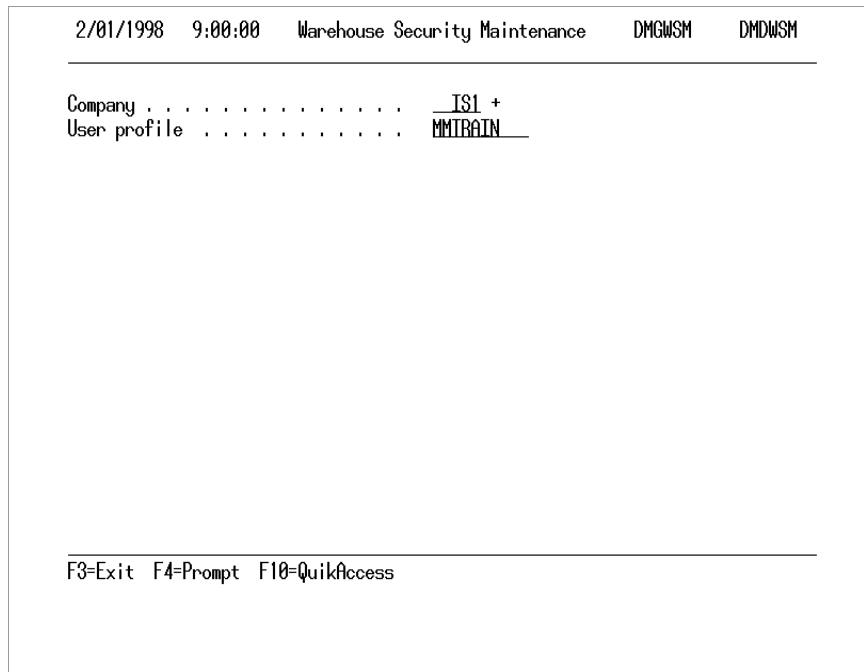
Figure 1: Warehouse Security Maintenance prompt screen

```
2/01/1998   9:00:00    Warehouse Security Maintenance    DMGWSM    DMDWSM

User profile  . . . . . . . . . . . :  MMTRAIN

Enter 0 to restrict access ; 1 to allow access

   Cmpy  Whse     Description
1    IS1 ISW1  INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #1        HYANNIS              MA
1    IS1 ISW3  INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #3        DENNIS               MA










                                                             Bottom
_____
F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess
```
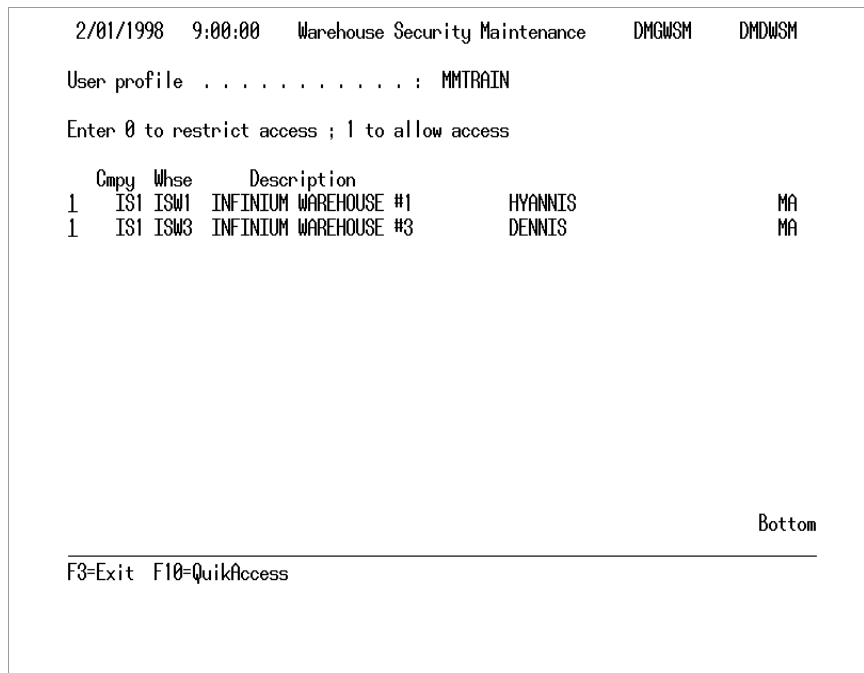
Figure 2: Warehouse Security Maintenance selection screen

Promptable fields

A plus sign displayed next to a field indicates that you can choose your entry from a list of possible values. Place the cursor in the field and press F4 to display a list of values.

To select an entry perform one of the following:

- Position the cursor at the desired value, type 1 and press Enter.
- Type the value in the appropriate field.

Infinium applications and abbreviations

The following table lists Infinium names and the corresponding product abbreviations that are associated with this product.

Application	Abbreviation
Infinium Application Manager	Infinium AM
Infinium Application Manager Extended	Infinium AM/X
Infinium Query	Infinium QY
Infinium Query Extended	Infinium QY/X
iInfinium Financial Management Suite	**Infinium FM**
Infinium Accounts Receivable	Infinium AR
Infinium Currency Management	Infinium CM
Infinium General Ledger	Infinium GL
Infinium Global Taxation	Infinium GT
Infinium Payables Ledger	Infinium PL
Infinium Project Accounting	Infinium PA
Infinium Purchasing/Payables Exchange	Infinium PX
Infinium Materials Management Suite	**Infinium MM**
Infinium Cross Applications	Infinium CA
Infinium Inventory Control	Infinium IC
Infinium Eletronic Exchange	Infinium EX
Infinium Journal Processor	Infinium JP
Infinium Order Processing	Infinium OP
Infinium Purchase Management	Infinium PM
Infinium Process Manufacturing Suite	**Infinium PR**

Application	Abbreviation
Infinium Laboratory Management	Infinium LA
Infinium Advanced Planning	Infinium MP
Infinium Formula Management	Infinium PF
Infinium Manufacturing Control	Infinium MC
Infinium Regulatory Management	Infinium RM

Related documentation

For further information about Infinium Manufacturing Control, refer to the following documents:

- *Infinium CA Guide to System Controls and Materials Maintenance*

- Infinium PF Guide to Formula Setup and Quality Control

- Infinium IC Guide to Setup and Processing

- Program Reference Guide

- File/Field Descriptions

- Database Relations

- Online Help

Chapter 1 Infinium MC: An Overview

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Infinium MC Overview

Infinium MC provides the tools you need to track inventory, costs, quality, and batch status as production orders move through the plant. You can adjust material and resource quantities to account for actual usage when they differ from the standard. The system provides reports that detail the costs of each production order and that measure scheduled versus actual quantities in both units and dollars. You can enter quality control test results and then print reports or view displays that provide detailed analysis comparing target values against actual values.

Files

Infinium MC uses three types of files:

- Control files, which you use to tailor the system to meet your needs
- Master files, which hold information that you enter for each raw material/ resource, formula, and product
- Batch files, which hold yields, usage, fill, costs, manufacturing instruction, and quality control information for every batch

Before you start using Infinium MC, enter information in the Control and Master files.

Processing

Through Infinium MC, you can do the following:

- Firm plan, schedule, transfer, release, and close batches for any active formula
- Modify default values for scheduled yield, usage, and fill for each batch
- Enter and modify actual yield, usage, and fill
- Enter and modify container usage
- View orders that create a manufacturing batch
- Enter batch additions
- Modify default target quality control values

- Enter and modify actual quality control test results

- Handle repackaging, rework, and by-products

- Automatically track theoretical and actual batch costs

- Automatically adjust scheduled, in-process, and real inventory for ingredients, containers, and filled items

The diagrams that follow illustrate the processing flow of Infinium MC.

Infinium MC Processing Flow
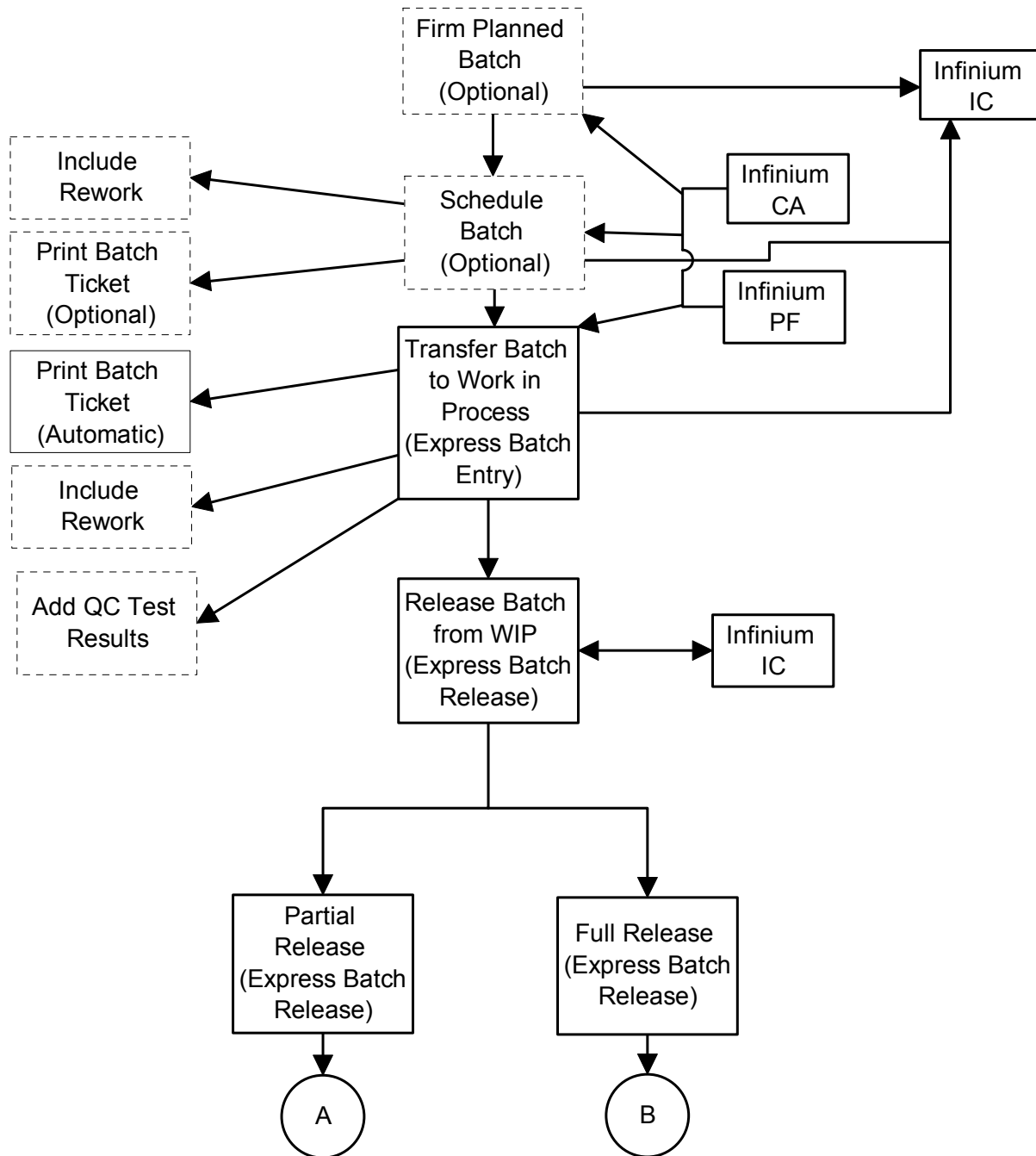
Figure 1-1: Processing Flow Diagram Page 1

Infinium MC Processing Flow Continued
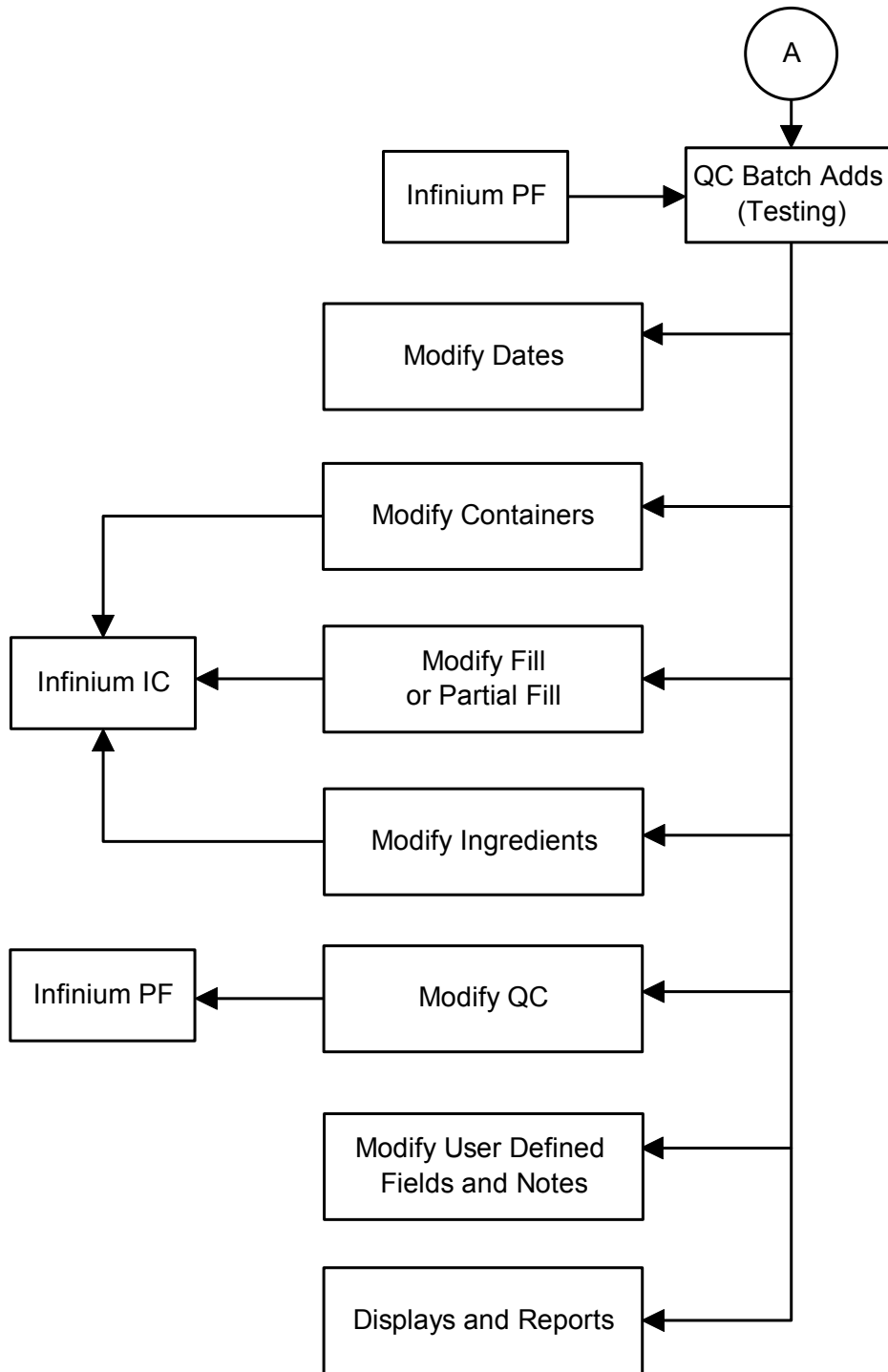
Figure 1-2: Processing Flow Diagram Page 2

Infinium MC Processing Flow Continued
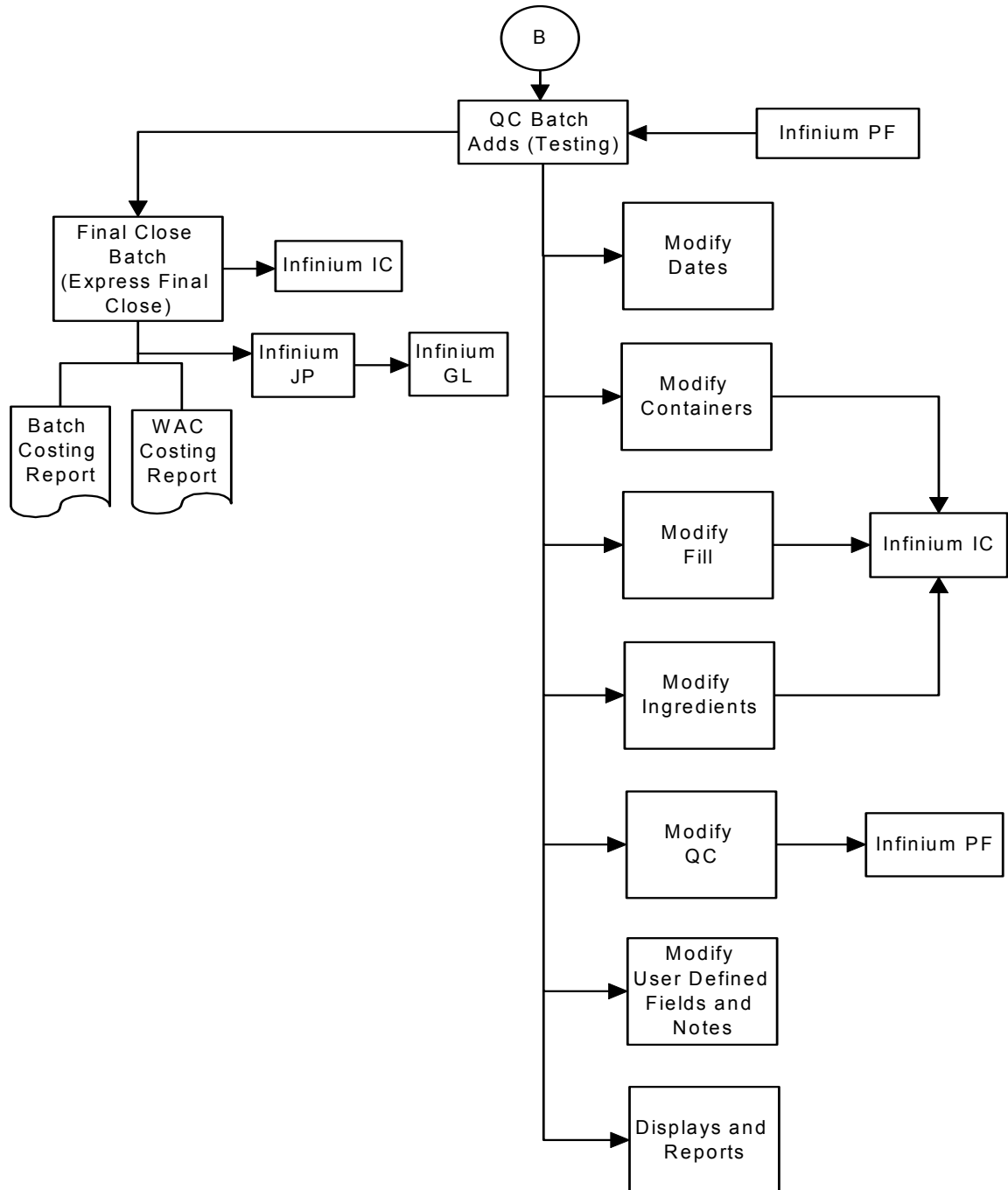
Figure 1-3: Processing Flow Diagram Page 3

Displays and Reports

Use Infinium MC displays and reports to access summary and detailed information about the following:

- Batch status

- Scheduled and actual usage

- Scheduled and actual fill

- Target and actual quality control results

- Batch costs

- Cost and yield variances

- Canceled and deleted batches

- Batch tickets and cost reports

- Orders from which batches are created

System Operation

Your system operator can use the Infinium MC file purge functions to remove obsolete information.

Terminology and Concepts

This section explains terms and concepts that are used throughout Infinium MC.

Actual Cost

The system calculates the actual cost per unit of measure of product for each batch as the sum of the extended costs of the actual ingredients divided by the actual yield. This actual cost appears on displays and on the Batch Costing report, identified as the Batch Cost Based on Actual Yield.

Actual Values

Actual values are the values that you obtain as a result of the quality control tests that you perform on your materials, products and formulas.

Batch

A collection of materials or ingredients used to manufacture a product.

Batch Additions

A batch addition is any usage ingredients or quality control test results you add to a partially or fully closed batch. During batch additions, you can also make changes to the default dates on the batch.

Batch Default Information

When you create a batch, the system copies the following information from the Formula, Quality Control, and Batch files and uses it as default information for the batch:

- Formula ingredients

- Formula ingredient quantities, adjusted as discussed under Scaling below

- Quality control template and target values for the formula and customer

- Scaled filling information from the most recently closed batch of the formula, depending on your Control file entries

The changes you make to the default information for a batch do not affect the original formula, original quality control template, or previously filled batch.

Batch Number - Assignment

You can manually assign a number to each batch or allow the system to automatically assign the next available number. To determine the next available number, the system uses default values for the first two fields and increments the third field of the batch number until it finds a number that is not assigned to a batch in the Batch file.

Batch Number - Reset

When you manually assign a number to a batch, you can reset the sequence for system-assigned numbers. For example, if system-assigned numbers follow the sequence 11APR970001, 11APR970002, and so on, you can type **11MAY970001** in the batch number field and then reset the batch number. Subsequent system-assigned numbers will follow the sequence 11MAY970002, 11MAY970003, and so on.

Batch Number - Canceled and Deleted Batches

If you cancel or delete a batch, its number is no longer available for the system to assign to a different batch. You can manually assign the canceled or deleted number to another batch.

Batch Number Structure

The batch number is a 3-field, user-defined value. For example, you might use the first field, which is two characters long, to indicate warehouse; the

second field, which is six characters long, and the third field, which is four characters long, as a sequential number.

Batch Status

Each batch has a status that identifies the last processing step you performed for the batch and determines which processing steps the batch is eligible for. All batches are eligible for *Work with Batch Dates*. The table below presents each batch Status code and the processing steps that you perform.

Status	Last Step Performed	Eligible For
0	*Firm Planned Orders* **Note:** You can also use the *Express Batch Entry* to enter batches with a status of **0**.	Modify using the *Firm Planned Orders* option
		Schedule Batches and *Transfer Batches*
		Delete using the *Delete Batches* option
1	*Schedule Batches* **Note:** You can also use the *Express Batch Entry* option to enter batches with a status of **1**.	Modify using the *Schedule Batches* option
		Transfer Batches
		Delete using the *Delete Batches* option
2	*Transfer Batches* **Note:** You can also use the *Express Batch Entry* option to enter batches with a status of **2**.	Modify using the *Transfer Batches* option
		Partial or Full Close using the *Release Batches* or *Express Batch Release* option
		Delete using the *Delete Batches* option

Status	Last Step Performed	Eligible For
3	Partial Close using the *Release Batches* option **Note:** You can also use the *Express Batch Release* to partially close batches.	Partial or Full Close using the *Release Batches* or *Express Batch Release* option
		Work with Batch Additions
		Delete using the *Delete Batches* or *Release Batches* option
4	Full close using *Release Batches* **Note:** You can also use the *Express Batch Release* option to full close batches.	Partial or Full Close using the *Release Batches* or *Express Batch Release* option
		Work with Batch Additions
		Final Close using the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* or *Express Final Close* option
		Delete using the *Delete Batches* or *Release Batches* option
5	*Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* **Note:** You can also use the *Express Final Close* option to final close batches.	*Purge Batches by Production Date*
		Purge Batch Instructions

Clingage Factor

The clingage factor identifies the percentage of a batch remaining in the mixing vessel after the batch is removed. This is one component used in scaling a batch to the target yield.

Containers

Unless otherwise indicated, references to containers in this guide, system displays and reports pertain to your entries in the *Container Bill of Material* field in the Product file for a batch's filled items. They do not pertain to batch ingredients whose Cost codes identify them as containers.

Costing

The system tracks several costs for each item. On some displays and reports, you specify which cost the system uses.

Unless you are using Last In First Out (LIFO) or First In First Out (FIFO) costing, the system tracks nine cost types: current, previous, anticipated, weighted average, previous year, and four user-defined cost types. Specify a cost for each of these nine cost types for each raw material/resource or purchased product using options in Infinium CA. The system calculates the cost, by cost type, for each manufactured product by totaling the costs for all ingredients and containers used to produce and package the product.

Unless you are using actual batch, LIFO, or FIFO costing, the system also tracks up to 29 user-defined Cost codes, such as raw material, labor, burden, packaging, and freight. Assign Cost codes to raw materials/ resources and purchased products. The system generates reports and displays that break the total cost of each manufactured item into Cost codes.

Entity Formula

A formula that is not associated with a specific company or warehouse. This formula is also referred to as a global formula.

Final Close

The final close is the last step in processing a batch. The system updates costs, inventory, and prints a Batch Costing report at final close. Once this step has been completed, you cannot re-access the batch.

Formula by Effective Date

You can create multiple instances of a formula with different effective dates. These formulas can be at the entity level or can be location-specific. You can use the same formula ID to create multiple instances of a formula and modify the effective dates and ingredients and/or instructions due to seasonal changes.

Formula by Location

These are formulas or bills of material that are specific to companies or warehouses. For example, you can create different versions of the same formula or bill of material for a specific location using the same formula identifier or bill of material identifier.

Formula Instance

A single copy of a formula with the same formula identifier for which you modify its attributes to make it a unique formula. You create formula instances for formula variations. For example, you can create an instance of a formula and modify its ingredients, instructions, effective dates, and/or use by a specific location.

Global Formula

A formula that is not associated with a specific company or warehouse. This formula is also referred to as an entity formula.

Hierarchy of Entity, Company, and Warehouse

Enter control information at the entity, company, plant, and warehouse levels. Infinium MC follows a hierarchy when it retrieves this information. If an entry exists at the warehouse level, the system uses that entry. If no entry exists at the warehouse level, but an entry exists at the company level, the system uses the company level entry. If no lower-level information exists, the entity-level information is used. Thus, your lower-level entries override your higher-level entries.

When you are entering information, start at the entity level. Enter information at a lower level only when you must override the entity-level value.

Infinium CA

Enter control information in Infinium CA that is used by two or more systems, such as Infinium MC and Infinium IC.

Infinium MM Suite

The Infinium MM Suite includes the following applications: Infinium CA, Infinium IC, Infinium PM, Infinium OP, and Infinium JP.

Infinium PR Suite

The Infinium PR Suite includes the following applications: Infinium PF, Infinium MP, Infinium RM, Infinium MC, and Infinium LA. Both the Infinium MM and Infinium PR suites use Infinium CA.

Inventory Type

Infinium MC uses several inventory types when updating inventory including:

- On Hand
- On Hold
- Distressed
- Rework
- Firm Planned Usage
- Firm Planned Production
- Scheduled Batch Usage
- Scheduled Production
- Work in Process Usage
- Work in Process Production

Some of these inventory types (on hand through rework) represent real inventory that physically exists. Other inventory types (firm planned batch usage through work in process production) represent theoretical inventory; that is, inventory quantities that are scheduled to move into or out of real inventory in the future.

Associated with each inventory type are two Transaction codes that you use during batch processing. One Transaction code increases the balance for the inventory type; the other decreases the balance. For example, use Transaction code **66** to increase on-hold inventory and **67** to decrease on-hold inventory.

Inventory Balance

Using Infinium MC functions, you deplete and increase inventory levels. Remember that the system stores an inventory balance for each item by warehouse, storage index, and inventory type. Thus, an item usually has several balances, as shown in the example below. In Infinium MC, specify which balance you want to effect.

Item	Warehouse	Storage Index	Inventory Type	Balance
A123	11	Lot 44	On Hand	5 LBS
A123	11	Lot 44	In Transit	50 LBS
A123	11	Batch 38	Scheduled Production	400 LBS
A123	12	Batch 45	Scheduled Production	400 LBS

Inventory Transactions

When you perform batch processing, Infinium MC automatically adjusts inventory balances and stores a record of each adjustment in the Product Transaction Journal file.

Loss Factor

You can use loss factor in one of two ways. You can specify a loss factor for each batch to indicate the percent of the total ingredient quantity that is lost

during processing. Losses may be due to evaporation, residues left in equipment, breakage, and so on. Identify this loss factor on the batch header screen.

You can also specify a loss factor for each ingredient in a batch. In this case, the loss factor is limited to the individual raw material/resource affected. Enter the ingredient loss factor in the raw material or product record for each item.

One Step Backflushing

One step backflushing rescales (proportionally increase or decrease) the usage ingredient quantities of a batch when you use the *Release Batch* option.

Partial Close

When you partial close a batch, you select specific ingredient or fill product line items for which the system updates inventory. The system updates the type of inventory based on the Transaction code you specify for each line item.

If you select usage ingredients for partial close, the system reduces the ingredient's inventory based on the Transaction code you type. If you select a fill product for partial close, and if you set the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field in the Manufacturing Control files to **2** (Release), the system increases the product's inventory based on the Transaction code you type. The system also decreases the inventory for containers related to the fill products.

Quality Control Close Sequence Number

Enter one target value and an unlimited number of actual values for each quality control test in the template associated with a batch. The system automatically assigns quality control close sequence number zero to the target values. It then increments the close sequence number each time you enter a set of actual values. Thus, if you test viscosity and color five times for a batch, perhaps making batch additions each time to bring the test results within specifications, you can record the results as quality control close sequence numbers one through five.

Real Inventory

Real inventory is inventory that physically exists. In Manufacturing Control, you can specify the inventory type each manufacturing transaction updates. The following inventory types are examples of real inventory:

On hand	Scrapped	Rework
In transit	Distressed	On hold
Returned	Quarantine	Inspection

Rescale

Rescaling occurs when the system proportionally increases or decreases batch quantities to reflect a change you make in a yield or fill quantity.

The system rescales usage ingredients when you change the quantity of the batch yield. This is commonly called One Step Backflushing. The system also rescales fill containers when you change the quantity of a fill item.

Scaling

Each time you change the yield, yield multiplier, or loss factor for a batch, the system uses the following equations to scale the total ingredient quantity for each raw material/resource in the formula. The system uses two separate calculations for scaling, one when the loss factor is entered at the formula level and the second when the loss factor is entered at the ingredient level.

Loss factor at formula level:

Scale factor = {([(Batch Yield x Yield Multiplier) / (1 - Loss Factor)] / (1 - Clingage Loss)) - Rework Quantity} / Formula yield Ingredient quantity = Formula line item quantity x Scale factor

Loss factor at ingredient level:

Scale factor =[(Batch yield x Yield multiplier) - Rework quantity] / Formula yield Ingredient Quantity = {[(Formula line item quantity x Scale factor) / {1 - Formula line item loss factor}] / (1 - Clingage Loss)}

The system adjusts each ingredient's quantity based on its proportion in the formula and on the total ingredient quantity. If you specify a Fixed Ingredient code for an ingredient or if your Cost Code file entries indicate that the loss factor should not be applied to an ingredient, the system uses a different calculation.

If your Control file entries indicate that filled item information defaults from previous batches, the system scales the total fill quantity for a batch according to the following equation. The system scales the filled item quantity only one time for each batch.

*Total filled item quantity = Batch yield * Yield multiplier*

The system adjusts the quantity of each filled item based on its proportion in the last closed batch of the formula and on the total filled item quantity.

Storage Index

Storage index is a 3-part field that you can use to indicate lot number, location, batch number, serial number or other storage information. The system tracks a separate inventory balance for each item for each storage index. You define in a Control file the field names for the three parts of the storage index.

Target Values

Target values are the values that you expect to obtain as a result of the quality control tests that you perform on your materials, products and formulas.

Theoretical Cost

The system calculates the theoretical cost per unit of measure of product for each batch as the sum of the extended costs of the scheduled ingredients divided by the scheduled yield. This theoretical cost appears on displays and on the Batch Costing report, identified as the batch cost based on scheduled yield.

Warehouse Security

Warehouse security within Infinium MC restricts the warehouse locations that a user can access. You can change the warehouse security restrictions for Infinium MC by using the Infinium CA *Work with User/Whse Security* function.

Notes

Chapter 2 Defining Infinium CA Entity, Company, and Warehouse Controls

2

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview of Infinium CA Control Files

In this part you learn how the system looks for system wide control information following an entity, company, and warehouse hierarchy in Infinium CA. The system looks for certain control parameters at the warehouse level first. If none exist at that level, the system looks at the company level. If none exist there, the system looks at the entity level and retrieves the control values.

After you complete this part, you should understand how your entries impact batch processing and be able to maintain the following files:

- Entity Control
- Company Control
- Warehouse Control

Defining Infinium CA Entity Level Controls

The entity control level is the highest level at which you define controls and parameters. The system retrieves values from the entity level only if it does not find them at a lower level such as in the Company or Warehouse Control files.

Use the menu path below.

‣ Infinium CA

‣ *Control Files*

▼   *Work with Entity Controls* [WWEC]

```
 8/04/00     09:04:52        Work with Entity Controls      PRGENM     PRDENM


Type options, press Enter
  2=Change

Opt     Attributes
 2      Base Application Information
 2      Inventory Information
 _      Costing Information
 2      System Information
 _      G/L Integration Information
 _      Chemical Properties
 2      Available To Promise
 _      Purchasing Information
 _      Integration Programs
 _      CM Integration Information
 _      Workflow Information




_____
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F9=Select All  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line
```

Figure 2-1: Work with Entity Controls attribute screen

Of the attributes shown, only Base Application Information, Inventory Information, System Information, and Available To Promise affect Infinium MC.

Type **2** to the left of the attributes you want to maintain and press Enter.

Entering Base Application Information

This screen displays when you select the Base Application Information attribute from the Work with Entity Controls attribute screen.

```
 8/04/00    09:10:10        Work with Entity Controls      PRGENM    PRDENM
 _____
                           Base Application Information          Page 1 of 2

 Date Format . . . . . . . . . . . .   3     1. Month/Day/Year
                                             2. Day/Month/Year
                                             3. Year/Month/Day
 Date Separator  . . . . . . . . . .   /  +
 Date Display  . . . . . . . . . . .   1   (1=Numeric Month, 2=Character Month)
 Customer Installation Code  . . . .   __
 Recalculate Chemical Properties . .   Y    Y=Yes, N=No
 Require Valid Direct Conversion . .   N    Y=Yes, N=No
 Container Designator  . . . . . . .   EACH
 Report Quantity Totals UM . . . . .   KG   +
 Manufactured or Purchased . . . . .   1    1=Manufactured, 2=Purchased
 Use Size Code . . . . . . . . . . .   N    Y=Yes, N=No
 Use Advanced Planning . . . . . . .   Y    Y=Yes, N=No
 Cross Application Message File  . .   PRMSG



 _____
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 2-2: Base Application Information screen 1

Date Format

After you enter a value, this field becomes display only. Once you make an entry and save your changes, you cannot change this field value.

Customer Installation Code

Depending on how your system is set up, your entry in the *Customer Installation Code* field must match the suffix of the name of any custom print programs, such as the batch ticket print and reprint programs.

Recalculate Chemical Properties

Type **Y** in this field if you want the system to calculate chemical properties for the MSDS raw material breakdown formulas you create in Infinium RM or Infinium PF.

Use Size Code

After you enter a value, this field becomes display only. Once you make an entry and save your changes, you cannot change this field value.

Use Advanced Planning

Type **Y** in this field if you have installed Infinium MP. If you type **N**, manufacturing data will not print on the Manufacturing Planning System (MPS) or Material Requirement Planning (MRP) reports.

Cross Application Message File

Use this field to specify the Message file the system refers to when it retrieves warning messages. The system displays those messages when it encounters incorrect or incomplete data in system applications. Typically, you use Message file PRMSG, which is delivered with your system. If your company uses a different Message file, you must change the file name, for example, if you translate messages to a different language.

Press Enter to continue.

Additional Base Application Information

This screen displays when you press Enter from the Base Application Information screen 1.

```
12/18/97    14:38:51        Work with Entity Controls       PRGENM    PRDENM

                        Base Application Information              Page 2 of 2
Defaults
Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     IS1 +    INFINIUM SOFTWARE (INSTRUCTOR)
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW1 +    INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #1

Back Order Issue Requisitions . . .    Y  Y=Yes, N=No
Back Order Transfer Requisitions  .    Y  Y=Yes, N=No
Split Purchase Price Variance . . .    2  0=None, 1=PL, 2=PM receiving & PL
Print WAC Log from Purchase Receipt    N  Y=Yes, N=No
Default Commodity Code  . . . . . .    MISC    +
Default Material View . . . . . . .    1  (1=Material Id, 2=Description)
Formula data
Number of lines for a new formula .     150
Number by which to reseq. formula .      10
Loss Factor
Allow at ingredient level . . . . .    Y  Y=Yes, N=No

State/Province is required  . . . .    N  Y=Yes, N=No


F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                                         █
```

Figure 2-3: Base Application Information screen 2

Company, Warehouse

You must create valid Company and Warehouse codes using the Infinium CA *Work with Company Controls* and *Work with Warehouse Controls* options before you specify them on this screen.

Although you must create the Company and Warehouse codes before you specify them here, enter control information at the company and warehouse levels only if you want to override entity-level information.

Number of lines for a new formula

The system assigns line numbers on the Product Filling & Ingredient Usage screens in the batch processing options in Infinium MC based on the values you type in the *Number of lines for a new formula* and *Number by which to reseq. formula* fields.

Number by which to reseq. Formula

Type the increments that the system should use for pre-numbered lines that display in the *Work with Formulas* option in Infinium PF. For example, type **10** in this field if line numbers should display in increments of 10 (10, 20, 30, and so forth.) Manually change line numbers using the *Work with Formula* option.

When you create a formula, line numbers in the increments you specify here display on the Ingredients and Information screen. The system renumbers lines in existing formulas according to your entry here when you update and save records.

Apply at ingredient level

Type **Y** in the *Apply at ingredient level* field to apply the loss factor to the qualified raw materials/resources in the formulas produced in Infinium MC batches.

Press Enter to continue.

Entering Inventory Information

This screen displays when you select the Inventory Information attribute from the Work with Entity Controls attribute screen.

```
  7/15/03    14:31:07      Work with Entity Controls    PRGENM    PRDENM

                           Inventory Information              Page 1 of 2

  Update Batch Filled Inventory . . .    1  1=Final, 2=Release
  Inventory Kits by . . . . . . . . .    2  1=Product, 2=Components

  Lot Controlled  . . . . . . . . . :    Y  Y=Yes, N=No

  Validations
    Material/Warehouse Combination  .    1  1=Validation, 2=Warning, 3=No
    First Part of Storage Index . . .    1  1=Validation, 2=Warning, 3=No
    Second Part of Storage Index  . .    1  1=Validation, 2=Warning, 3=No
    Third Part of Storage Index . . :       1=Validation, 2=Warning, 3=No
    Storage Index Capacity  . . . . .    1  1=Validation, 2=Warning, 3=No

  Storage Control
    Store by Product  . . . . . . _ .    _  1=Validation, 2=Warning, 3=No
    Store by Storage Type . . . . . .    _  1=Validation, 2=Warning, 3=No
    Storage Type  . . . . . . . . . .    ____  +


  _____
  F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 2-4: Inventory Information screen 1

Update Batch Filled Inventory

Type **1** (Final) in the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field if you want the system to adjust inventory balances for filled items when you complete the *Close To Cost Batch (Final)* option. If you are using weighted average costing, you must type **1** in this field.

Type **2** (Release) if you want the system to adjust balances for filled items when you partially or fully close a batch using the Release Batches option. If you are performing a partial production fill, you must type **2** in this field for the system to update inventory at release time. The system updates inventory at release for products that have a close sequence number assigned.

Caution: Do not change the value in the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field if you have released but not closed one or more batches (that is, if there are batches with a status of **3** or **4**). Complete the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* option for such batches; then, change the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field.

The remaining fields on this screen are set up in Infinium CA. Refer to the *Infinium Cross Applications Guide to System Controls and Materials Maintenance* for instructions on the use of these fields.

Press Enter to continue.

Entering Additional Inventory Information

This screen displays when you press Enter from the Inventory Information screen 1.

```
 12/18/97    14:40:05        Work with Entity Controls      PRGENM    PRDENM

                                  Inventory Information              Page 2 of 2
 Headings
 First Part of Storage Index . . . .    Aisle_____
 Second Part of Storage Index  . . .    Bin_____
 Third Part of Storage Index . . . .    Lot#_____

 Lot Tracking
 Last assigned Lot Number  . . . . :    000000000188










   _____
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line

                                                                              ▐
```

Figure 2-5: Inventory Information screen 2

Your entries in the *First Part of Storage Index, Second Part of Storage Index,* and *Third Part of Storage Index* fields define the storage index field headings that display on screens and print on reports used in manufacturing control, inventory control, quality control, physical inventory, order processing, and SARA reporting.

If you enabled lot control and assign lot numbers using the next sequential lot number method, the system increases the value by **1** in *Last assigned Lot Number* each time a lot number is assigned.

Use the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the *Control Files* menu in Infinium MC to define whether or not you automatically update a storage index when you fill products from a batch and to indicate the lot numbering method to use to assign lot numbers. Use the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the *Control Files* menu in Infinium CA to indicate whether you use lot control.

Press Enter to continue.

Entering System Information

This screen displays when you select the System Information attribute from the Work with Entity Controls attribute screen.

```
 8/04/00    09:30:45       Work with Entity Controls      PRGENM     PRDENM
 _____
                              System Information

 Accounts Receivable . . . . . . . .    S2K
 Advanced Planning . . . . . . . . .    S2K
 Core Manufacturing  . . . . . . . .    OTH
 Currency Management . . . . . . . .    S2K
 General Ledger  . . . . . . . . . .    S2K
 Inventory Control . . . . . . . . .    S2K
 Order Processing  . . . . . . . . .    S2K
   Integrate with Vertex . . . . . .    N   Y=Yes, N=No
   Integrate OP with Global Taxation  N   Y=Yes, N=No
 Payables Ledger . . . . . . . . . .    S2K
 Project Accounting  . . . . . . . .    S2K
 Purchase Management . . . . . . . .    S2K
 Regulatory Management . . . . . . .    S2K




 _____
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line
```

Figure 2-6: System Information screen

Core Manufacturing

Type **S2K** in this field to indicate that you are using Infinium MC.

Order Processing Integrate with Vertex

Complete this field with **Y** if your system integrates with the Vertex tax program. This field is required.

Press Enter to continue.

Entering Available To Promise Information

This screen displays when you select the Available To Promise attribute from the Work with Entity Controls attribute screen.

```
12/18/97    14:40:58        Work with Entity Controls      PRGENM    PRDENM
                           ─────────────────────────────
                                  Available To Promise

Available to Promise  . . . . . . .   Y     Y=Yes, N=No
Number of Days in Search  . . . . .     90




















F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line

                                                              ▮
```

Figure 2-7: Available To Promise screen

Available to Promise

This field is required. If you type **Y**, Infinium MC, Infinium OP, and Infinium PM automatically maintain a file of information that the system uses to generate the Available to Promise and Master Production Schedule displays and the Product Requirements report available in Infinium MP. If you type **N**, the systems do not maintain the file.

You cannot display or print available to promise, master production schedule, or product requirement information retroactively if you change the value in this field from **N** to **Y**. If you ever plan to use available to promise, type **Y** in this field so the system can accumulate information in the Available To Promise file.

Number of Days in Search

Your entry in the *Number of Days in Search* field becomes a default value on the request screens for the Available to Promise and Master Production Schedule displays. You can override the default on those screens.

Press Enter to continue.

Defining Infinium CA Company Level Controls

Use the *Work with Company Controls* option to define manufacturing controls that are company-specific.

Use the menu path below.

▸ Infinium CA

▸ *Control Files*

  ▾ *Work with Company Controls* [WWCOC]

```
 8/04/00    09:36:23       Work with Company Controls      PRGCCOM    PRDCCOM


 Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     CO +

















 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Create  F24=More keys
```
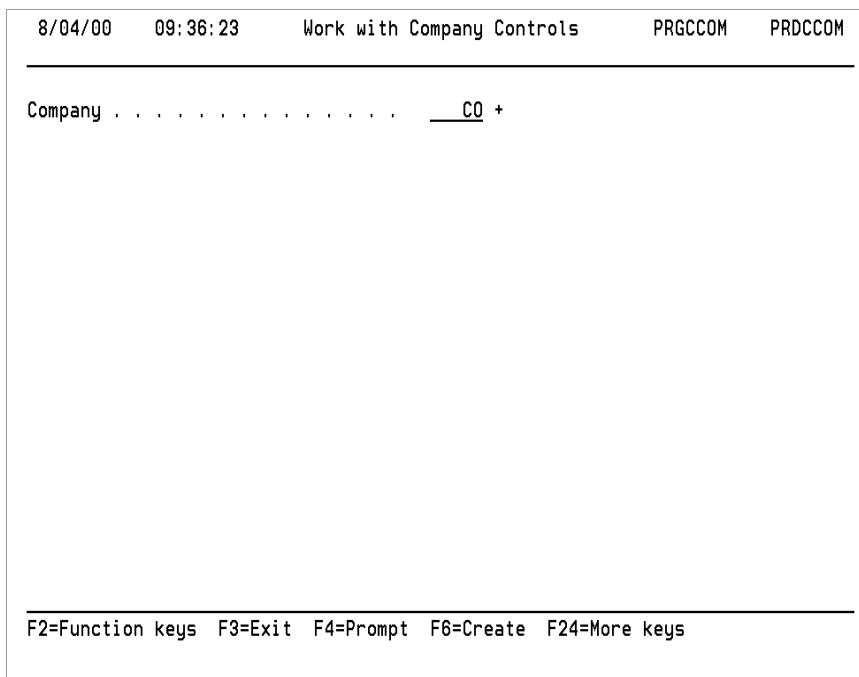
Figure 2-8: Work with Company Controls prompt screen

Use this screen to create or select a company to maintain.

Company

To create a company, type a new company identifier and press F6. To modify an existing company, type or select the company identifier and press Enter.

Selecting Company Attributes

This screen displays when you press Enter or F6 from the Work with Company Controls prompt screen.

```
 8/04/00     09:37:49      Work with Company Controls      PRGCCOM     PRDCCOM


 Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . :      CO      COMPANY

 Type options, press Enter
   2=Change

Opt    Attributes
 2     Company Information
 _     Mailing Information
 2     Base Application Information
 2     Inventory Information
 2     Costing Information
 _     GL Integration Information
 2     Available To Promise
 _     Purchasing Information
 _     Maintain Tolerance Definition
 _     CM Integration Information
 _     Workflow Information


 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Save  F9=Select All  F24=More keys
```

Figure 2-9: Work with Company Controls attribute screen

Of the attributes shown, only Company Information, Base Application Information, Inventory Information, Costing Information and Available To Promise affect Infinium MC.

Opt

Type **2** in the *Opt* field to select an attribute and press Enter.

Entering Company Information

This screen displays when you select the Company Information attribute from the Work with Company Controls attribute screen.

```
 8/04/00    09:39:13    Work with Company Controls    PRGCCOM    PRDCCOM

                              Company Information
Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    CO    COMPANY
Active  . . . . . . . . . . . . .    N  Y=Yes, N=No
State/Province is required  . . . .    N  Y=Yes, N=No
Name   . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    COMPANY_____
Address 1 . . . . . . . . . . . .    25 communication way_____
Address 2 . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____
Address 3 . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____
Address 4 . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____
City  . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    Hyannis_____
County  . . . . . . . . . . . . .    ____
State/Province  . . . . . . . . .    MA_
Country . . . . . . . . . . . . .    __
Zip Code  . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____
Telephone . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____
Fax . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____
Alias . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____
Contact Name  . . . . . . . . . .    _____


F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 2-10: Company Information screen

Active

Type **Y** in this field to establish the company as active. Type **N** to establish the company as inactive. You can perform batch processing for active companies only.

State/Province

Type the valid state or province name where the company is located.

Entering Base Application Information

This screen displays when you select the Base Application Information attribute from the Work with Company Controls attribute screen.

```
 8/04/00    09:40:56     Work with Company Controls    PRGCCOM    PRDCCOM
_____
                       Base Application Information
Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . :     CO     COMPANY
Customer Installation Code  . . . .     __
Update Batch Filled Inventory . . .     _   1=Final, 2=Release
Apply loss factor-ingredient level      _   Y=Yes, N=No
Require Valid Direct Conversion . .     _   Y=Yes, N=No
Container Designator  . . . . . . .     ____
Report Quantity Totals UM . . . . .     ____ +
Manufactured or Purchased . . . . .     _   1=Manufactured, 2=Purchased
Use Advanced Planning . . . . . . .     _   Y=Yes, N=No
Back Order Issue Requisitions . . .     _   Y=Yes, N=No
Back Order Transfer Requisitions  .     _   Y=Yes, N=No
GL Integration Company  . . . . . .     ____ +
Base Currency . . . . . . . . . . .     USD +
Payables Integration Company  . . .     ____ +
Payables Integration Division . . .     _____ +
Accounting Method . . . . . . . . .     2  1=Cash, 2=Accrual
Split Purchase Price Variance . . .     _  0=None, 1=PL, 2=PM receiving & PL
Use Project Accounting  . . . . . .     _  Y=Yes, N=No
_____

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 2-11: Base Application Information screen

The *Customer Installation Code* and *Update Batch Filled Inventory* fields affect Infinium MC. Your entries on this screen override your entries in the Infinium CA Entity Control files.

Caution: Do not change the value in *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field if you have released but not closed one or more batches.

The Available To Promise and Inventory Information screens for this option are the same as those discussed in the "Defining Infinium CA Entity Level Controls" topic, except that the screens have no required fields. Entries you make at the company level override those you make at the entity level.

Press Enter to continue.

Defining Infinium CA Warehouse Level Controls

Warehouse controls are the lowest level in the Control file hierarchy and the first place the system searches for manufacturing controls and parameters.

Use the menu path below.

▸ Infinium CA

▸ *Control Files*

▾ *Work with Warehouse Controls* [WWWC]

```
 8/04/00    09:42:22     Work with Warehouse Controls     PRGCLCM    PRDCLCM


 Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     _BLS +
 Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .     BLS_  +

















 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Create  F24=More keys
```
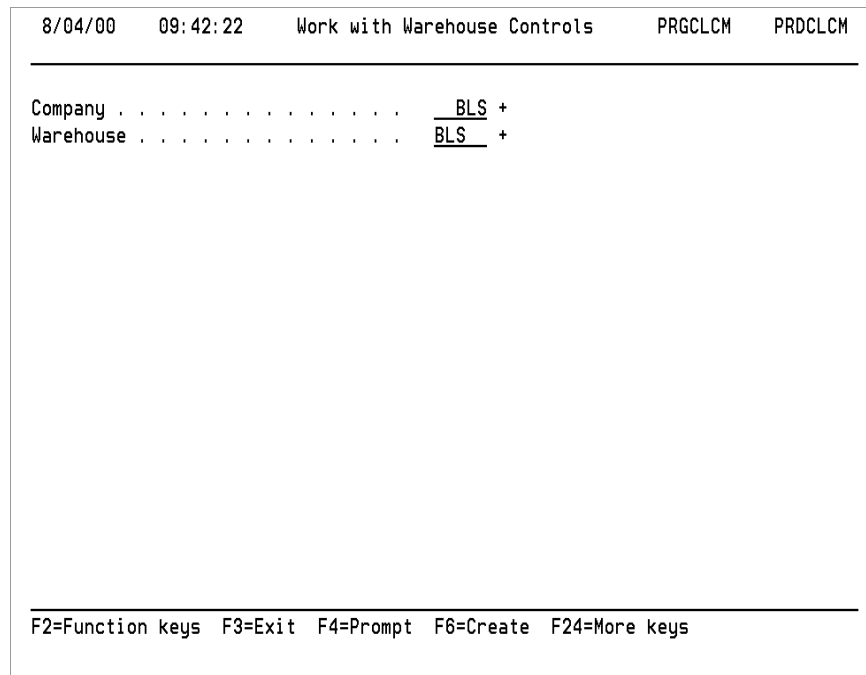
Figure 2-12: Work with Warehouse Controls prompt screen

Use this screen to create or maintain a company and warehouse.

Warehouse

To create a new warehouse, type an existing company identifier in the *Company* field, a new warehouse identifier in the *Warehouse* field, and press F6.

To modify an existing warehouse, type an existing identifier in the *Company* and *Warehouse* fields, and press Enter.

Except for the Warehouse Information and the Base Application Information screens, which are discussed below, the remaining screens in this option are the same as those discussed in the "Defining Infinium CA Company Level Controls" topic. These screens allow you to override entity level and company level entries for the warehouse you select.

Entering Warehouse Information

This screen displays when you select the Warehouse Information attribute from the Work with Warehouse Controls attribute screen.

```
  8/04/00    09:48:49    Work with Warehouse Controls     PRGCLCM    PRDCLCM
 _____
                          Warehouse Information
 Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    BLS     STAN'S COMPANY
 Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . :    BLS        STAN'S BLS WAREHOUSE #1 - WAC

 Active  . . . . . . . . . . . . .     Y     Y=Yes, N=No
 Name  . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     STAN'S BLS WAREHOUSE #1 - WAC
 Address 1 . . . . . . . . . . . .     100 DEMPSTER AVE
 Address 2 . . . . . . . . . . . .     _____
 Address 3 . . . . . . . . . . . .     _____
 Address 4 . . . . . . . . . . . .     _____
 City  . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     LOUISVILLE_____
 County  . . . . . . . . . . . . .     ____
 State/Province  . . . . . . . . .     KY_
 Country . . . . . . . . . . . . .     __
 Zip Code  . . . . . . . . . . . .     40207____
 Telephone . . . . . . . . . . . .     _____
 Fax . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     _____
 Alias . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     _____
 Contact Name  . . . . . . . . . .     _____
 _____
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 2-13: Warehouse Information screen

You can perform batch processing for active warehouses only.

If you are using the Vertex tax package at this warehouse, the Geo Tax Information screen displays when you press Enter to exit this screen.

Entering Base Application Information

This screen displays when you select the Base Application Information attribute from the Work with Warehouse Controls attribute screen.

```
  8/04/00     09:49:56      Work with Warehouse Controls      PRGCLCM     PRDCLCM


                          Base Application Information
  Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :     BLS      STAN'S COMPANY
  Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . :       BLS          STAN'S BLS WAREHOUSE #1 - WAC


  Associated Plant  . . . . . . . . .    ____ +
  Customer Installation Code  . . . .    __
  Update Batch Filled Inventory . . .    _      1=Final, 2=Release
  Report Quantity Totals UM . . . . .    ____ +
  Manufactured or Purchased . . . . .    _      1=Manufactured, 2=Purchased
  Use Advanced Planning . . . . . . .    _      Y=Yes, N=No


  Loss Factor
    Apply at ingredient level . . . .    _    Y=Yes, N=No






  _____

  F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 2-14: Base Application Information screen

Associated Plant

To associate this warehouse with a plant that you created using the *Work with Plant Controls* option in Infinium CA, type or select the plant identifier. Your Control file entries for that plant become the defaults for this warehouse. Enter warehouse level information only if you want to override plant level information.

After you complete your entries, press Enter to continue.

Notes

Chapter 3 Defining Infinium MC Entity, Company, and Warehouse Controls

3

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview of Infinium MC Control Files

The system looks for control information specific to Infinium MC following an entity, company, and warehouse hierarchy in the Infinium MC Control files. The system looks for control parameters at the warehouse level first. If none exists at that level, the system looks at the company level. If none exists there, the system looks at the entity level and retrieves the control values.

After you complete this part, you should know how to maintain the following files:

- Entity Control
- Company Control
- Warehouse Control

Defining Infinium MC Entity Level Controls

Use the *Work with Entity Controls* option to define the controls and parameters that Infinium MC uses.

Use the menu path below.

▸ Infinium MC

▸ *Control Files*

▾ *Work with Entity Controls* [WWEC]

```
12/18/97    15:35:27      Work with Entity Controls      PPGENM    PPDENM


Type options, press Enter.
  2=Change

Opt   Attributes
  2   Base Application Information
  2   Costing Information














F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line
```

Figure 3-1: Work with Entity Controls attribute screen

Type **2** in the *Opt* field to select an attribute. Both attributes that display on this screen affect batch processing.

Entering Base Application Information

This screen displays when you select the Base Application Information attribute from the Work with Entity Controls attribute screen.

```
 6/09/98    13:37:56      Work with Entity Controls      PPGENM    PPDENM

                         Base Application Information              Page 1 of 2
Batch Number Default Value  . . . .    MC
Get Last Fill Lines for New Batch .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Allow Zero Usage on Release . . . .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Report Quantity Totals UM . . . . .    LB   +
Use Ingredient Shortage Window  . .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Use Variance Window . . . . . . . .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Ingredient Variance Percentage  . .        .05
Production Variance Percentage  . .        .04
Use Batch Verification Display  . .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Batch Processing Flag . . . . . . .    1  (1=Interactive, 2=Batch)
Default Batch Status  . . . . . . .    1  (0=Firm planned, 1=Scheduled, 2=WIP)
Match Product Fill to Formula . . .    2  (1=Hard halt, 2=Warning, 3=None)
Sales Order Edit at Fill Time . . .    2  (1=Hard halt, 2=Warning, 3=None)
Default Print Fill  . . . . . . . .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Default Print Container . . . . . .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Default Print WAC log . . . . . . .    N  (Y=Yes, N=No)




 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 3-2: Base Application Information screen 1

Batch Number Default Value

Your entry in the *Batch Number Default Value* field is used as the default for the first two characters of each system-assigned batch number in the *Firm Planned Orders, Schedule Batches, Transfer Batches,* or *Express Batch Entry* option. Once you have established this default value, you must set up the second and third part of the batch ID using the *Reset Manufacturing Batch Number* option on the *Utilities* menu.

The batch number default value displays as a default on selection screens throughout Infinium MC.

Get Last Fill Lines for New Batch

If you type **Y** in the *Get Last Fill Lines for New Batch* field, the Filling Maintenance screen for a new batch defaults to the first fill record specified for the most recent batch of the same formula that has been final closed (status **5**). The system scales the default filling information based on yield.

If the last batch that was final closed for the formula is consolidated, all of the fill lines for the individual batches display when the filling information is retrieved. It is common to have only one fill line but if the previously closed batch has more than one, the new batch will have all fill lines from the previous batch. The system then rescales all previous fill lines into the new batch. If you type **N**, the information for new batches on Filling Maintenance screen is blank.

Allow Zero Usage on Release

If you type **Y** in the *Allow Zero Usage on Release* field, specify an actual usage quantity of zero for lines on the Usage Maintenance screen in the *Release Batches* option. If you type **N**, you must delete ingredient lines for which actual usage was zero when you use the *Release Batches* option. Displays and reports of ingredient usage do not include deleted lines.

Regardless of your entry in *Allow Zero Usage on Release*, you cannot specify a quantity of zero on the usage screen when you schedule or transfer a batch or on the fill screen when you release a batch.

Report Quantity Totals UM

Use this field as the unit of measure to which all quantities and costs are converted for Infinium MC reports. Type a valid code, or press F4 to display a list from which you can select a valid code.

Use Ingredient Shortage Window

If you type **Y** in the *Use Ingredient Shortage Window* field, the Product Availability screen displays if you schedule or transfer a batch for which there is insufficient ingredient inventory. The screen lists the shortage amount and available batch yield for each ingredient for which a shortage exists. Type **N** if you do not want the window to display.

Use Variance Window

If you type **Y** in the *Use Variance Window* field, the Ingredient Variance Warning window and/or Production Variance Warning window may display. If you schedule or transfer a batch for which the total quantity of ingredients or filled items differs from the batch yield by more than the percent you define in the *Ingredient Variance Percentage* and *Production Variance Percentage* fields, the window or windows display. Type **N** to suppress the windows.

Ingredient Variance Percentage

Specify the variance percentage allowed for ingredients within a manufacturing batch. A variance warning window displays if the total quantity of ingredients differs from the batch yield by the percentage you enter. The *Use Variance Window* field must be **Y** in order for the variance to display. Enter a five percent variance as .05.

Production Variance Percentage

Specify the variance percentage allowed for products within a manufacturing batch. A variance warning window displays if the total quantity of filling differs from the batch yield by the percentage you enter. The *Use Variance* Warning field must be **Y** in order for the variance window to display.

Use Batch Verification Display

If you type **Y** in the *Use Batch Verification Display* field, the Batch Verification screen displays each time you schedule or transfer a batch. The screen shows the calculations the system uses to determine the yield that prints on the batch ticket. Type **N** to suppress the display.

Batch Processing Flag

Use this field to establish a default to determine when the system processes the batches you select in the *Express Final Close, Express Batch Release,* and *Delete Batches* options. Type **1** in this field and the system processes each batch immediately when you press F6 in that option. Type **2** in this field and the system submits the selected batches to a job queue for later processing by the system when you press F6 in that option. You can override the default you type here in each of those options. This flag is at the Entity level only.

Default Batch Status

Use this field to specify the default status of batches you create using the *Express Batch Entry by Formula* or the *Express Batch Entry by Product* options. Type **0** (Firm Planned), **1** (Scheduled), or **2** (In process) in this field corresponding to the batch status to default. If you leave this field blank, the system requires you to enter a status when you use the *Express Batch* options.

Match Product Fill to Formula

Use this field to specify the type of warning the system displays when you enter a product in filling maintenance whose formula in the *Formula Used* field is not the same formula specified for the batch.

Type **1** (Halt), **2** (Warning), or **3** (No Warning) in this field. If you leave this field blank, the system defaults a **3** as the default warning.

Sales order edit at fill

Use this field to determine the type of message you receive if you attempt to fill a batch with a product that is different from the product on the associated sales order. Type **1** and the system gives a Hard Halt. Type **2** and the system displays a Warning message only. Type **3** for the system to do neither.

Default Print Fill

This field defaults into the *Prt Fil* field in the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL), Express Final Close,* and *Print Batch Costs* options in Infinium MC. Type **Y** in this field and the system prints finished products and costs for the batch on

the Batch Costing Report. Type **N** and the system does not print the information on the report. You can override the default you type here.

Default Print Container

This field defaults into the *Prt Cont* field in the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL), Express Final Close,* and *Print Batch Costs* options in Infinium MC. Type **Y** in this field and the system prints inventory and cost information for containers used for items filled from the batch on the Batch Costing report. Type **N** and the system does not print the information on the report. You can override the default you type here.

Default Print WAC Log

Use this field to establish a default for the *Print WAC Log* field used by the *Express Final Close* and *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* options in Infinium MC. If your system is set up for weighted average costing and you want this information to print, type **Y**. Type **N** in this field and the weighted average costing log will not print as part of the Batch Costing report. This flag is at the Entity level only.

Press Enter to access Base Application screen 2.

```
 12/07/04      10:12:02        Work with Entity Controls       PPGENM      PPDENM

                          Base Application Information              Page 2 of 2

 Storage Index
   Automatically Assign Lot Number .   _  (1=Use Batch Number,
                                             2=Use Next Sequential Lot Number)
    Lot Number User Exit Program  . .   _____
    System Assigned Allocation  . . .   Y (Y=Yes, N=No)




                                         _



 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line
```
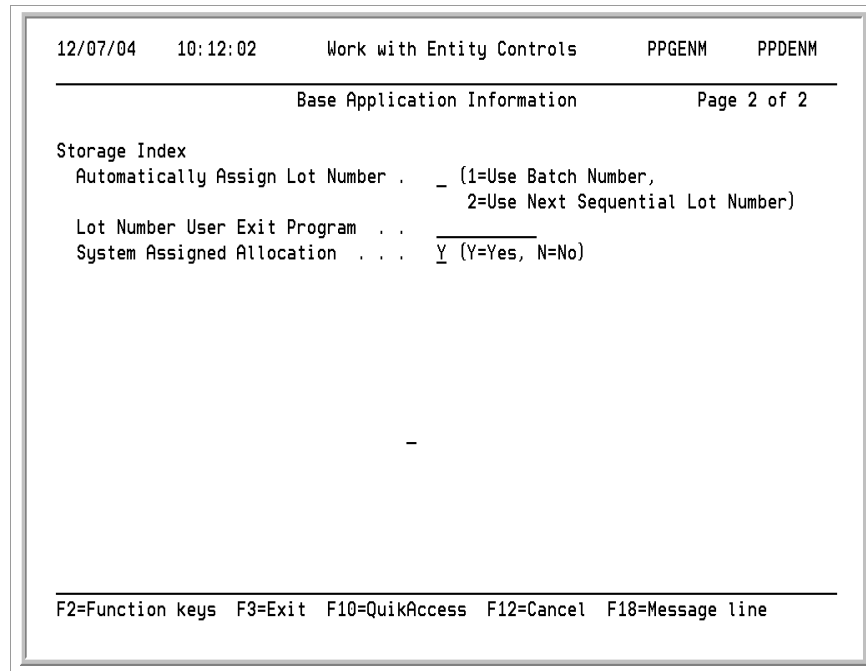
Figure 3-3: Base Application Information screen 2

This is the second Base Application Information screen. You can change information on this screen if lot control is enabled in *Work with Entity Controls* in Infinium CA.

Automatically Assign Lot Number

If you type **1** in the Storage Index *Automatically Assign Lot Number* field, the system automatically enters the batch number as the lot number portion of the storage index for each filled item when you schedule or transfer a batch. Type **2** in this field and the system creates the lot number by adding one to the value in the *Last assigned Lot Number* field in the *Work with Entity Controls* option in Infinium CA.

Lot Number User Exit Program

Type the name of the external program from which the system will obtain an inventory lot number. Leave blank if you entered a value in the *Automatically Assign Lot Number* field.

System Assigned Allocation

Specify yes to automatically allocate lot-controlled ingredients based on the First Expiry First Out (FEFO) method at transfer batch time for those ingredients that you did not allocate. If not enough inventory is available in the existing lots or storage indexes, the system allocates the amount remaining to the blank storage index. For non-lot controlled ingredients, if you are using storage index 3, the system uses the storage index sorting sequence to allocate ingredients. Otherwise, the system allocates the non lot-controlled ingredients to the blank storage index.

Specify no to prevent the system from allocating inventory without user intervention. If you specify no, you must manually allocate inventory or press F9 on the Usage Maintenance storage index screen prior to or at release batch time to automatically allocate the lot-controlled ingredients.

After you complete your entries, press Enter.

Entering Costing Information

This screen displays when you select the Costing Information attribute on the Work with Entity Controls attribute screen.

```
12/18/97    15:38:18      Work with Entity Controls      PPGENM    PPDENM

                          Costing Information


Allow Zero Cost in Manufacturing  .   Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)











F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                                    ▌
```

Figure 3-4: Costing Information screen

Allow Zero Cost in Manufacturing

Type **Y** in the *Allow Zero Cost in Manufacturing* field to allow users to specify a cost of zero for items on the Usage Maintenance and Filling Maintenance screens in the *Schedule Batches*, *Transfer Batches*, and *Release Batches* options. Type **N** if you want the system to require a non-zero cost and a cost unit of measure for items on those screens.

Press F3 to exit and save your changes.

Maintaining Infinium MC Company and Warehouse Level Controls

The *Work with Company Controls* and *Work with Warehouse Controls* options provide access to menu options that allow you to maintain the same fields that are covered in the "Defining Infinium MC Entity Level Controls" section. Establish exceptions to the controls set up at the entity level with your entries in the *Work with Company Controls* and *Work with Warehouse Control* options.

Before you can enter control file information for a company or warehouse using these options in Infinium MC, you must create the company or warehouse using the Infinium CA *Work with Company Controls* or *Work with Warehouse Controls* option.

Use the menu path below.

▶ Infinium MC

▶ *Control Files*

▼ *Work with Company Controls* [WWCC] or
   Work with Warehouse Controls [WWWC]

```
 12/18/97    15:39:09     Work with Company Controls      PPGCOM    PPDCOM
 ▾

 Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    IS1 +








 ▾
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Create  F24=More keys

                                                                ▮
```
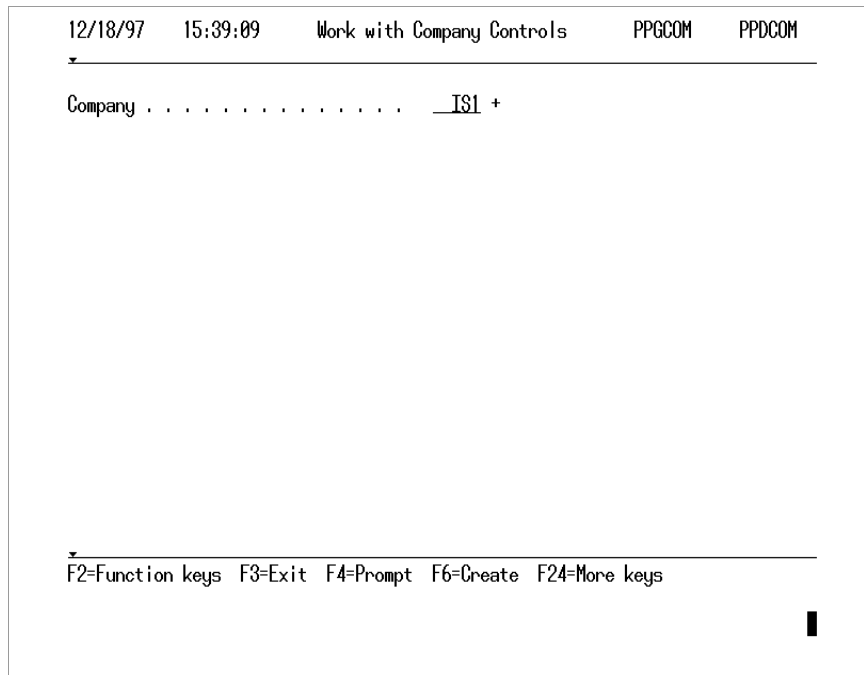
Figure 3-5: Work with Company Controls prompt screen

Use this screen to create or maintain a company in Infinium MC.

All the screens for the *Work with Company Controls* and *Work with Warehouse Controls* options are the same as those discussed in the "Defining Infinium MC Entity Level Controls" topic, except for the following three fields that display only in the Entity Controls Base Application Information attribute:

- *Batch Processing Flag*
- *Default Print WAC log*
- *Lot Number User Exit Program*

To create the Infinium MC company or warehouse, complete the *Company* field on this screen or the *Company* and *Warehouse* fields on the Work with Warehouse maintenance screen, and press F6.

To modify an existing company or warehouse, type a company identifier and then press Enter. When the selection screen displays, type **2** in the *Opt* field and press Enter.

Notes

Chapter 4 Defining Codes and Types

4

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview of Codes and Types

There are a variety of codes that you use when you create a batch. Assign Cost codes to raw materials and resources. Factory codes and Batch types are optional codes that you define and assign to a batch.

After you complete this part, you should be able to:

- Maintain Cost codes
- Maintain Factory codes
- Explain the Factory Code Master Files report
- Maintain Batch types
- Explain the Batch Type Master File report

Maintaining Cost Codes

Cost codes are one-character codes that you assign to each raw material/resource. Examples of Cost codes include **R** for raw material cost, **C** for container cost, and **L** for labor cost.

Use the *Work with Cost Code* option to specify, for each Cost code, whether or not Infinium MC applies a loss factor to batch ingredients to which you assign the Cost code. When the system applies a loss factor, it increases the default scheduled quantity of the ingredient above the amount needed to obtain the desired batch yield to allow for the specified loss.

Use the menu path below.

‣ Infinium CA

‣ *Costing Utilities*

‣ *Cost Controls Menu*

▼ *Work with Cost Code [WWCC]*

```
12/19/97      8:58:27          Work with Cost Code        CSTCODR    CSTCODFM


   Position To . . . . . . .  Cost Code . . _

   Type options, press Enter.
     2=Change

   Opt           Code        Description
     _            A           Administrative
     _            B           Burden Cost
     2            C           Container Cost
     _            E           Engineering Cost
     _            F           Freight Cost
     _            G           Cleanup
     _            J           Packaging Labor Cost
     _            L           Direct Labor
     _            M           Machine Cost
     _            N           Tint Charge
                                                              More...


   F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line

                                                                          ▌
```
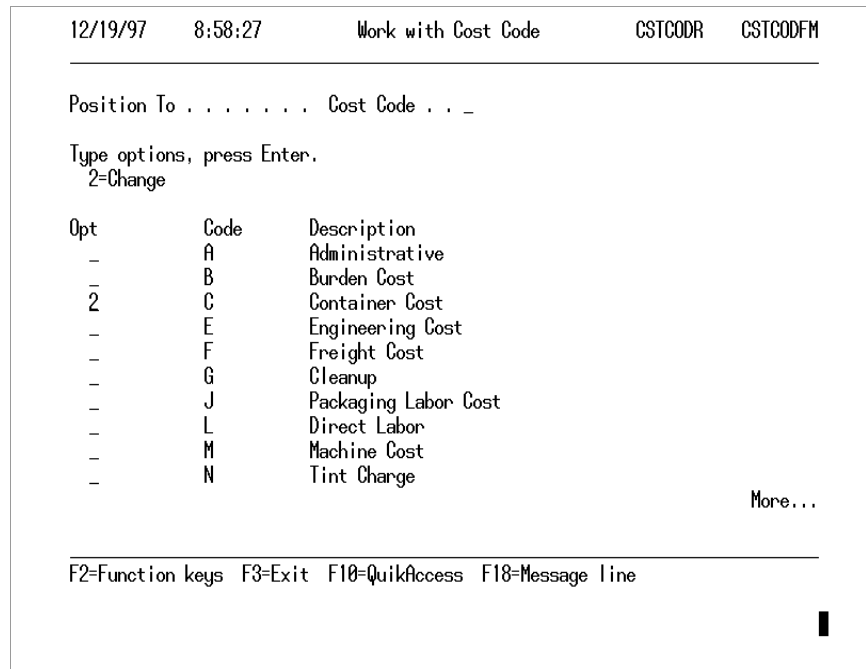
Figure 4-1: Work with Cost Code selection screen

Use this screen to select a Cost code to maintain.

Opt

Type **2** in this field to select the Cost code that you want to work with and press Enter.

After you complete your entries, press Enter to continue.

This screen displays when you select a Cost code from the Work with Cost Code selection screen.

```
12/19/97      9:01:43           Work with Cost Code         CSTCODR    CSTCODFM
_____

Cost Code . . . . . . . . . . . . :   C

Description . . . . . . . . . . .     Container Cost_____

Abbreviated Cost Description  . . .   Container_

Sales Cost Type . . . . . . . . . .   C      (R=Raw Material,
                                             B=Burden,
                                             L=Labor,
                                             C=Container,
                                             O=Other)

Apply Loss Factor . . . . . . . . .   N      Y=Yes, N=No

Use with SARA Module  . . . . . . .   N      Y=Yes, N=No


_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line

                                                                            ▌
```

Figure 4-2: Work with Cost Code detail screen

Sales Cost Type, *Apply Loss Factor*, and *Use with SARA Module* are required fields.

Sales Cost Type

Use this field to identify the Cost code that materials and resources with the Cost code should be grouped with for the cost summary generated through Infinium OP and on the Batch Analysis report generated through Infinium MC.

Valid codes for the cost summary are:

B   Burden

R   Raw Material

L   Labor

O   Other

Blank   (O) Other

Valid codes for the Batch Analysis report are:

B   Burden

C   Container

L   Labor

O   Other

Blank   (O) Other

Apply Loss Factor

Use this field to specify whether or not the loss factor in a formula should be applied to materials/resources with this Cost code value. The loss factor in a formula affects the quantities of ingredients used, based on the formula yield. Type **Y** if materials/resources with this Cost code value should have the loss factor applied. Type **N** if materials/resources with this Cost code value should not have the loss factor applied. Labor and burden are two examples of costs that generally will not have the loss factor applied, because they do not contribute to the formula/BOM yield.

Use with SARA Module

Use this field to specify whether or not materials with this Cost code value should be included in SARA (Superfund Amendment Reauthorization Act) processing. Type **Y** to include materials with this Cost code. Type **N** to exclude materials with this Cost code.

After you complete your entries, press Enter to continue.

Maintaining Factory Codes

Factory codes are two-character codes that you can define using the *Work with Factory Code* option. Assign Factory codes to batches using the *Firm Planned Order*, *Schedule Batches* and *Transfer Batches* options.

Factory codes are not required for you to create a batch. Use these codes for internal reference. Infinium programs do not currently use the Factory code you assign to a batch.

Use the menu path below.

▸ Infinium MC

▸ *Code Files Maintenance*

▼ *Work with Factory Code* [WWFC]

```
12/19/97      9:03:04        Work with Factory Code      MCR040    MC040FM


   Position To . . .  Factory Code  . . . . . .   _

   Type options, press Enter.
     2=Change     5=Display

 Opt      Code   Description
 2        F1     FACTORY CODE 1
 _        F2     FACTORY CODE 2
 _        F3     FACTORY CODE 3
 _        F4     FACTORY CODE 4
 _        F5     FACTORY CODE 5




                                                             Bottom


   F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Create  F8=Print  F24=More keys
                                                              █
```

Figure 4-3: Work with Factory Code selection screen

Use this screen to select a Factory code to maintain.

Factory Code

Type an existing Factory code in this field and press Enter to position the selection list to the Factory code you type.

To create a new Factory code, type a new identifier in this field and then press F6.

Opt

Type **2** or **5** to the left of an existing Factory code that you want to modify or display and press Enter.

Defining a Factory Code

This screen displays when you select or create a Factory code from the Work with Factory Code selection screen.

```
12/19/97     9:03:26        Work with Factory Code      MCR040     MC040FM


    Factory Code  . . . . . . . . . . :   F1


    Factory Code Description  . . . . .   FACTORY CODE 1






    F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys
                                                                        ▮
```
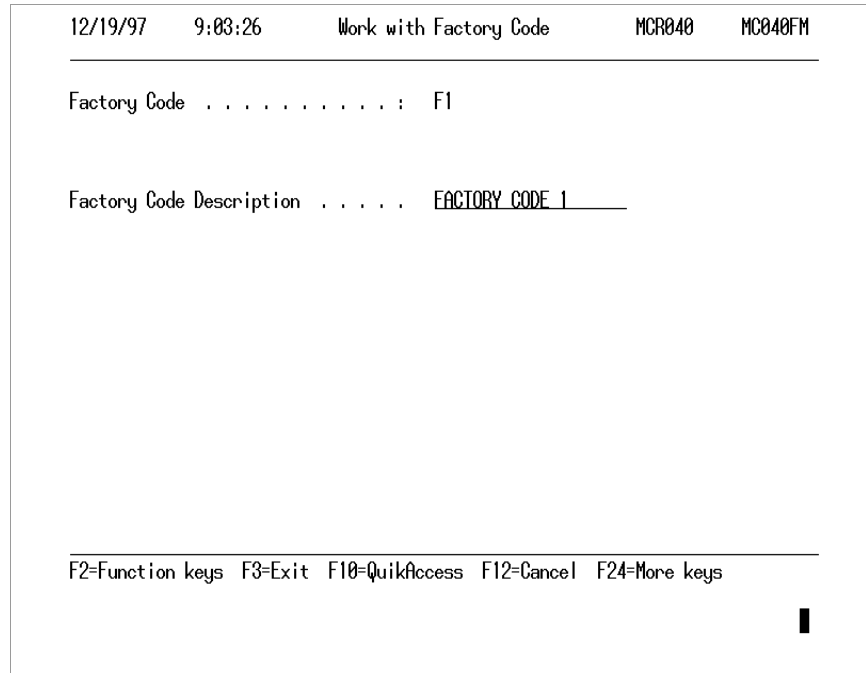
Figure 4-4: Work with Factory Code detail screen

Press F22 to delete an existing Factory code. When the system displays the confirmation message, press F22 again to complete the deletion.

Factory Code Description

Type a description of the Factory code in this field.

Understanding the Factory Code Master File Report

The Factory Code Master File report is a complete listing of the Factory Code file. This report includes the code and name or description for each Factory code.

Press F8 on the Work with Factory Code selection screen to print the report.

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
MCR040P    MCT040P                  F A C T O R Y   C O D E   M A S T E R   F I L E                        PAGE    1
12/19/00    9:21:36
    FACTORY      FACTORY
     CODE        NAME
      F1         FACTORY CODE 1
      F2         FACTORY CODE 2
      F3         FACTORY CODE 3
      F4         FACTORY CODE 4
      F5         FACTORY CODE 5
                                   ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

Maintaining Batch Types

Batch types are two-character codes that you define using the *Work with Batch Type* option. Assign batch types to each batch using the *Firm Planned Order*, *Schedule Batches* or *Transfer Batches* option.

Batch types are not required for you to create a batch. Use Batch types for internal reference. Infinium programs do not currently use the batch type you assign to a batch.

Use the menu path below.

‣ Infinium MC

‣ *Code Files Maintenance*

▼ *Work with Batch Type* [WWBT]

```
12/19/97      9:06:52        Work with Batch Type        MCR041    MC041FM


   Position To . . .  Batch Type  . . . . . . .   _

   Type options, press Enter.
     2=Change     5=Display

 Opt       Type    Description
 2         B1      BATCH TYPE CODE 1
 _         B2      BATCH TYPE CODE 2
 _         B3      BATCH TYPE CODE 3
 _         B4      BATCH TYPE CODE 4
 _         B5      BATCH TYPE CODE 5




                                                              Bottom


 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Create  F8=Print  F24=More keys
                                                                    ▌
```

Figure 4-5: Work with Batch Type selection screen

Use this screen to create a batch type or to select a batch type to maintain.

Batch Type

Use this field to categorize batches into different types.

To create a new batch type, type a new code and press F6. To update a record that is already on file, use this field to scroll through the list of existing codes, and type one or more characters to specify where you want the alphanumeric list of codes to begin on the display screen. Make a selection from the identifiers that display to complete this field.

Opt

Type **2** or **5** to the left of an existing batch type that you want to modify or display. Type a new batch type at the top of the screen and press F6 to create.

Defining a Batch Type

This screen displays when you press Enter from the Work with Batch Type selection screen.

```
12/19/97     9:07:15        Work with Batch Type        MCR041    MC041FM
_____

Batch Type  . . . . . . . . . . . :   B1


Batch type description  . . . . . .   BATCH TYPE CODE 1






                     _____
    F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys

                                                                        ▌
```
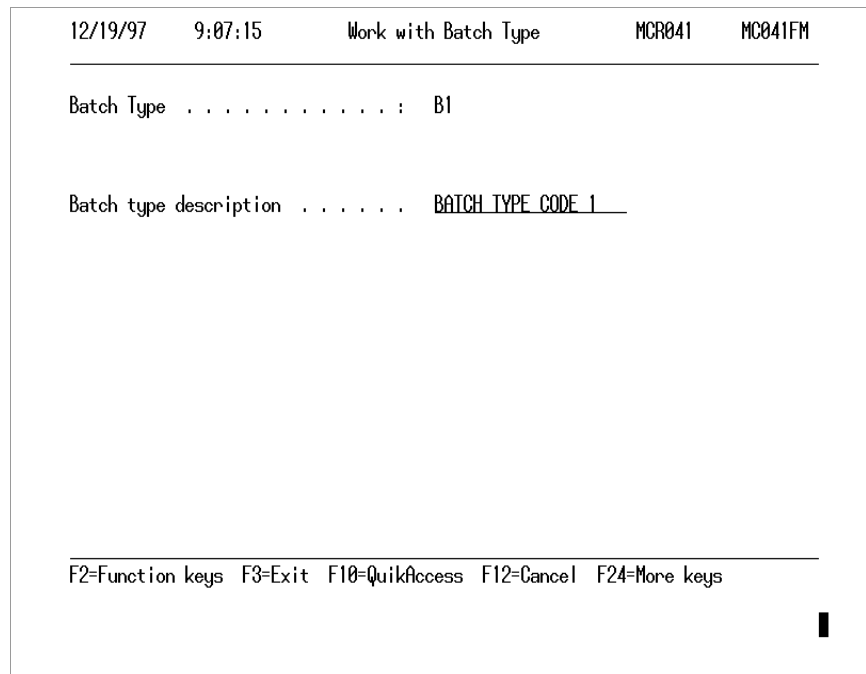
Figure 4-6: Work with Batch Type detail screen

Press F22 to delete an existing batch type. When the system displays the confirmation message, press F22 again to complete the deletion.

Batch type description

Use this field to describe the Batch Type code.

Understanding the Batch Type Master File Report

The Batch Type Master File report is a complete listing of the Batch Type file. This report includes the identifier and description for each batch type.

Press F8 on the Work with Batch Type selection screen to print the report.

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
MCR041P    MCT041P                    B A T C H   T Y P E   M A S T E R   F I L E                        PAGE    1
12/19/00    9:22:11
     BATCH     BATCH
     TYPE      DESCRIPTION
      B1       BATCH TYPE CODE 1
      B2       BATCH TYPE CODE 2
      B3       BATCH TYPE CODE 3
      B4       BATCH TYPE CODE 4
      B5       BATCH TYPE CODE 5
                               ********** END OF REPORT *********
```

Notes

Chapter 5 Processing, Planning and Scheduling a Batch

5

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview of Batch Processing

Batch processing involves the creation of a batch and moving it through the manufacturing cycle until it is complete and inventory is updated. Infinium MC provides you with several options to process batches.

To process batches, follow the sequence of steps in the Batch Processing table shown below. The system requires steps 3, 4, and 7. Each step affects the inventory balances of the batch ingredients and/or filled items and updates the Product Transaction Journal file.

These inventory transactions are shown in the Inventory Transactions Table, shown later in this section.

Batch Processing

Step	Required/Optional	Menu Option
1	Optional	*Firm Planned Orders, Express Batch Entry by Product,* or *Express Batch Entry by Formula*
2	Optional	*Schedule Batches, Express Batch Entry by Product,* or *Express Batch Entry by Formula*
3	Required	*Transfer Batches, Express Batch Entry by Product,* or *Express Batch Entry by Formula*
4	Required	*Release Batches* or *Express Batch Release*
5	Optional	*Delete Batches*
6	Optional	*Work with Batch Additions*
7	Required	*Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* or *Express Final Close*

Step 1 Firm Planned Orders/Express Batch Entry

Use the *Firm Planned Orders* option for scheduling and planning a batch. Then you can transfer the batch to production or modify and re-schedule it. This is an optional step.

You can also create firm planned batches using Infinium MP.

Step 2 Schedule Batches/Express Batch Entry

Use the *Schedule Batches* option to transfer the firm planned order to scheduled status or to schedule a batch. You can also print a preliminary batch ticket with this option. This is an optional step.

Step 3 Transfer Batches/Express Batch Entry

Use the *Transfer Batches* option to transfer planned or scheduled batches to work-in-process status. The system automatically prints a batch ticket with this option. Repeat this step to add or modify filling or to enter quality control results.

Use the *Express Batch Entry by Formula* or *Express Batch Entry by Product* option to create batches for Step 1, Step 2, or Step 3.

Step 4 Release Batches/Express Batch Release

Use the *Release Batches* or the *Express Batch Release* option to perform the following processing on batches:

- Partially close a batch.

  Use this optional step to indicate that the batch is partially complete and to automatically relieve inventory for ingredients and containers used, and increase inventory for products you have filled so far, designated by the *Close Code* field.

- Enter or modify batch ingredients. Update or add to quality control results.

  You can repeat this optional step to enter additional sets of quality control results or to modify your batch ingredients. Using batch additions, you can make necessary adjustments in your batches to improve quality.

- Fully close a batch.

  Use this step to specify actual yield, usage, fill, container usage, and quality control test results.

The *Express Batch Release* option is an optional step that processes batches the same as the *Release Batches* option. With the *Express Batch Release* option, however, you can release multiple batches at one time. Repeat this step or these options as many times as necessary.

Step 5 Delete Batches

Use the *Delete Batches* option to delete firm planned (status **0**), scheduled (status **1**), work-in-process (status **2**), partial (status **3**), or full closed (status **4**) batches.

Step 6 Work with Batch Additions

Use the *Work with Batch Additions* option to specify quality control test results for batches that are released, as well as, additional ingredients to improve the quality of the batch.

Repeat this optional step to enter additional sets of Quality Control test results and material additions.

Step 7 Close to Cost Batch (Final)/Express Final Close

Use this option only once during the processing of a batch. After you close the batch, you can no longer modify its scheduled or actual usage, fill, or quality control information. If you are using actual batch costing, this step updates material costs. The system prints a batch cost report when you use this option.

Use the *Express Final Close* option to final close multiple batches at one time.

Inventory Transactions

The Inventory Transactions table below shows the inventory transactions for each batch processing step.

Batch Processing Step	Automatic Inventory Adjustments
Step 1: Schedule a batch (optional)	Increases scheduled batch usage for each ingredient and container
You can use the *Firm Planned Orders, Schedule Batches,* or the *Express Batch Entry* option to schedule batches.	Increases scheduled production for each filled item
	If you use the *Firm Planned Orders* option, the system updates Firm Planned Orders (Production) inventory or the Firm Planned Orders (Batch Usage) inventory.
	If you use the *Schedule Batches* option, the system updates the Schedule (Production) inventory or the Schedule (Batch Usage) inventory.
	If you use the *Express Batch Entry* option, the system updates the inventory based on the batch status you specify.
Step 2: Transfer a batch to work in process (required)	If you previously scheduled this batch, the system decreases the scheduled batch usage inventory for each ingredient and container on the batch.
You must use the *Transfer Batches* or *Express Batch Entry* option to transfer batches to work-in-process before you can continue processing the batch.	Decreases scheduled production for each filled item, if user scheduled this batch before transferring it
	Increases work-in-process usage for each ingredient and container
	Increases work-in-process production for each filled item
Step 3: Delete the batch (optional)	Reverses outstanding adjustments for each batch you delete. The type of adjustments reversed depends on the status of the batch you delete.
Use the *Delete Batches* option to delete batches with a status of **0**, **1**, **2**, **3**, or **4**. Use the *Release Batches* option to delete only batches with a status of **2**, **3**, or **4**.	

Batch Processing Step	Automatic Inventory Adjustments
Step 4: Perform first partial close (optional)	Decreases work-in-process usage for each container
Use the *Release Batches,* or the *Express Batch Release* option to partially close batches.	The system decreases inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each container of the product assigned a Close code.
	Decreases work-in-process production for each filled item, if *Update Batch Filled Inventory* value is **2** (Release)
	If the value in the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field is **2** (Release), the system increases inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each filled product assigned a Close code.
	Decreases work-in-process usage for each ingredient assigned a Close code
	Decreases inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each ingredient assigned a Close code
Step 5: Perform subsequent partial close (optional) Use the *Release Batches* or the *Express Batch Release* option to partially close batches.	If you modify filling information, the system adjusts inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each container of the product assigned a Close code during the previous release.
	If you modify filling information and if the value in the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field is **2** (Release), the system adjusts inventory for the filled products assigned a Close code during the previous release.
	If you modify ingredient information, the system adjusts inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each ingredient assigned a Close code during the previous release.
	Decreases work-in-process usage inventory for each ingredient assigned a Close code during this release

Batch Processing Step	Automatic Inventory Adjustments
	Decreases inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each ingredient assigned a Close code during this release
Step 6: Enter a batch addition (optional) Use the *Work with Batch Additions* option to add batch ingredients and quality control test data.	Decreases inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each batch ingredient addition
Step 7: Perform full close for a work-in-process batch (optional) Use the *Release Batches* or the *Express Batch Release* option to full close batches.	Decreases work-in-process usage inventory for each batch ingredient and product container Decreases inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each product container Decreases inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each batch ingredient If the value in the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field is **2** (Release), the system decreases work-in-process production inventory for each filled item. If the value in the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field is **2** (Release), the system increases inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each filled item.

Batch Processing Step	Automatic Inventory Adjustments
Step 8: Perform full close for a partially or fully closed batch (required if you do not perform Step 6) Use the *Release Batches* or the *Express Batch Release* option to partially close batches.	If you modify filling information, the system adjusts inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each product container.
	If you modify filling information and if the value in the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field is **2** (Release), the system adjusts inventory for the filled items.
	If you modify ingredient information, the system adjusts inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each ingredient assigned a Close code during this release.
	Decreases work-in-process usage for each ingredient to which you did not assign a Close code during previous releases
	Decreases inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each ingredient not assigned a Close code during the previous releases
Step 9: Perform a final close and cost the batch (required) You must use the *Close to Cost Batch (FINAL)* option to final close batches.	If the value of the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field is **1** (Final), the system decreases work-in-process production inventory for each filled item.
	If the value of the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field is **1** (Final), the system increases inventory, specified by the Transaction code you type, for each filled item.

Overview of Planning and Scheduling Batches

The *Firm Planned Orders* and *Schedule Batches* options are optional steps in creating and processing a batch. Generally, you create firm planned orders through Infinium MP to plan future batches. If you are not using Infinium MP and you want to create future batches, use the *Firm Planned Orders* option. After you plan a batch using this option, move it to a status of scheduled or transfer to work-in-progress.

Schedule batches using the *Schedule Batches* option. You then transfer scheduled batches to a status of work-in-process, or create batches using the *Transfer to WIP* option.

After you complete this part, you should be familiar with the following:

- Firm planned orders
- Scheduled batches
- Modifying a scheduled batch
- Displaying and maintaining a batch's filled products
- Displaying and maintaining a batch's usage ingredients
- Batch and fill variances
- Displaying and maintaining container bill of materials for batches using the MC Action code
- Preliminary batch ticket

Creating and Updating Firm Planned Orders

The *Firm Planned Orders* option is a planning tool that can help you assess the effects of production on inventory, determine materials requirements, and project finished product inventory based on batches that you plan to produce at some future date.

The *Firm Planned Orders* option is similar to the *Schedule Batches* option. These two options update different inventory types and they have a different status. The *Firm Planned Orders* option updates Firm Planned Orders (Production) inventory or the Firm Planned Orders (Batch Usage) inventory. If you create batches using the *Firm Planned Orders* option, those batches have a status of 0. If you schedule batches using the *Schedule Batches* option, those batches have a status of 1.

The procedure for scheduling a batch is the same as for firm planned orders. The screens contain most of the same content, required and optional fields, and function keys. All screens that are the same are described in this section only.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

  ▼ *Firm Planned Orders* [FPO]

```
12/19/97        16:36:31           Firm Planned Orders        MCR010     MC010FM
_____


   Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .        IS2 +
   Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .         ISW2 +


   Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . . .        _____        +


   Batch Schedule Date . . . . . . . .        11252002
   Planned Production Date . . . . . .        11252002


   Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .        __ _____ ___  +







   _____
   F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 5-1: Firm Planned Orders prompt screen

Use this screen to create a new batch or to modify an existing batch.

The system requires you to complete the *Company*, *Warehouse*, and *Batch Schedule Date* fields. If you are creating a new batch, the *Formula* field is required. If you are modifying a batch, the *Batch* field is required.

Company

The *Company* field defaults to the Company code established in your user profile. If you have the authority to work with other companies, override the default with another valid company, or press F4 to search for and select a valid Company code to complete this field.

Warehouse

This field defaults to the Warehouse code established in your terminal or user profile. If you want to enter a batch for another warehouse, override the default with another valid Warehouse code or press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field. If you leave the *Company* field blank, the system automatically enters that code when you make your warehouse selection.

Formula

Complete the *Formula* field with the formula identifier for which you want to plan an order, or press F4 to display a list of formula identifiers from which

you can select a valid entry. You can only use an active formula, intermediate formula, or a bill of materials/kit.

If you have multiple instances of a formula and have implemented formula by location, the system uses the formula hierarchy below when looking for the active formula to use.

1 Formula at the warehouse level with effective dates

2 Formula at the warehouse level without effective dates

3 Formula at the company level with effective dates

4 Formula at the company level without effective dates

5 Formula at the entity level with effective dates

6 Formula at the entity level without effective dates

Batch Schedule Date

This field defaults to the system date. You can override this field value.

Planned Production Date

The default value is the system date and indicates when production begins. If this batch will be produced at a future date, you can override the default with another date. Use the date format established for your system in the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium CA *Control Files* menu.

The system checks this date against the established formula instance effective dates to determine which instance to use.

Batch

The first two-position field is the first part of the three part Batch Number code. This value defaults to the batch number identifier entered in the Infinium MC Control files. The system uses this code along with two other parts to provide a unique identifier for the batch. The second field is a user defined six-position field. The third field is a four-position field that the system increments automatically as you create batches.

Type a new batch number, or leave the *Batch* field at its default, to have the system assign the next available number.

To update an existing batch, type the batch number, or press F4 to display a list of batch identifiers from which you can choose a valid entry.

To reset your batch number, use the *Reset Manufacturing Batch Number* option on the *Utilities* menu.

You can enter a batch number for a batch that has been canceled or deleted. Sometimes for auditing or other purposes, you may not want batches out of sequence. To re-use a canceled or deleted batch, enter the company, warehouse, a formula, and the canceled or deleted batch number, and then press Enter.

After you have completed the fields, press Enter to continue.

Defining Batch Information

This screen displays when you press Enter from the Firm Planned Orders prompt screen.

```
 12/19/97    10:40:18         Firm Planned Orders        MCR010    MC010FM


   Company and Warehouse . . . . . . :     IS2       ISW2
   Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . :
   Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . :                       REGULAR FORMULA 2 -
   Calculated Yield  . . . . . . . . :        50.0000
   Standard Batch Size . . . . . . . :        50.0000             UM  LB
   Established Wt/Vol and Yield  . . :          8.205870       50.0000  LB
   Archive Reference . . . . . . . . :      3
   Batch Yield . . . . . . . . . . .          50.0000          UM  LB   +
   Loss Factor . . . . . . . . . . .       .0000
   Yield Multiplier  . . . . . . . . .      1.00
   No. of Grinds or Mixes  . . . . . .      __
   No. of Tickets of Same Yield  . . .      _1
   Planned Usage Date  . . . . . . . .    12191997
   Planned Production Date . . . . . .    12191997
   Scheduled Ship Date . . . . . . . .    12191997
   Batch Ticket Comments . . . . . . .    1  _____
                                          2  _____
                                          3  _____

 ▼
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Create  F24=More keys

                                                                  ▐
```

Figure 5-2: Batch Information screen

To process a batch, complete the required fields listed below.

Batch Yield

This field defaults to the standard batch size in the formula record. You can override the default with a new quantity, if needed. You can also change the batch yield by typing a new value in the *Yield Multiplier* field.

Yield Multiplier

This field defaults to a value of **1.00**, which means the quantity specified in the *Batch Yield* field is the quantity that the system schedules. Use this field to specify a new yield for this batch of the formula. Type the number by which the system should multiply the value in the *Batch Yield* field to obtain the final batch yield. Your entry can include up to two decimal places.

For example, if the default batch yield is 200 pounds and you schedule a batch of 400 pounds, change either the *Batch Yield* field value to 400 or type **2** in the *Yield Multiplier* field.

The system automatically scales the batch ingredient quantities based on the *Batch Yield*, *Loss Factor*, and *Yield Multiplier* fields. The *Apply Loss Factor* field in the Cost Code file and the *Fixed Ingredient Code* field in the Formula file also affect the scaling calculations.

No. of Tickets of Same Yield

This field defaults to **1**, which means the system produces one batch of the specified formula. To produce multiple batches of the formula with the same yield, type the number of batches you want to produce here.

Once the system creates the multiple batches, they are no longer associated with each other. Process each of the multiple batches independent of the others.

Planned Usage Date

This field defaults to the system date to indicate when to remove items used to produce this batch from inventory. If items are to be removed at a future date, you can override the default with another date. Use the date format established for your system in the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium CA *Control Files* menu.

This value is influenced by the manufacturing lead time entries on the Lead Times screen in the *Work with Item Warehouse* function in Infinium CA.

Planned Production Date

This defaults to the system date and indicates when production begins. If this batch will be produced at a future date, you can override the default with another date. Use the date format established for your system in the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium CA *Control Files* menu.

This date is checked against the established formula instance effective dates to determine which instance to use.

If you change this date, the system resolves the formula again using the new date when you press Enter. If that formula instance is different than the previous one, the system displays a window where you specify which formula instance you want to use:

- Specify yes in *Retain Original Formula* to use the original formula instance with any modifications you have already made to the batch.

- Specify no in *Retain Original Formula* to use the formula instance for the new date that you specified.

Schedule Ship Date

This field defaults to the system date. If you will ship products produced from the batch at a future date, override the default with another date. Use the date format established for your system in the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium CA *Control Files* menu.

Complete the optional fields listed below to override defaults or perform a processing function on a batch.

Loss Factor

This value is the loss factor that the system retrieves from the formula record. It is the percent by which the system must increase the formula yield and the quantity of each ingredient in order to compensate for losses during production to achieve the specified batch yield. You can override the default with a new value, delete it, or, if no default value displays, enter a loss factor for the current batch.

If the *Apply Loss Factor at the Ingred Level* field, located in the Infinium CA Control files, is set to **Y**, and you want to override the batch at the formula level instead, press F13 to display the Optional screen and change the *Apply Loss % at Ingredient Level* field to **N**. If you do not change this field value to **N**, the system displays a warning message and creates the batch using ingredient level loss factors.

No. of Grinds or Mixes

Type the number of times you want the batch ticket to repeat a portion of a formula. If you complete this field, you must customize the batch ticket and insert comment lines in the Formula file that bracket the portion of the formula you want to repeat.

Batch Ticket Comments

Use these fields to type any note or comment that pertains to the batch. The comments you type here print on the batch ticket.

The fields listed below are display only; you cannot delete or modify them.

The *Company*, *Warehouse*, *Batch*, and *Formula* field values default from the Batch Information screen.

Calculated Yield

This value is the sum of all ingredient quantities in the formula. The system retrieves this value from the formula record. If you do not enter a value in the *Standard Batch Size* field in the formula record, the system uses the calculated yield value as the standard batch size.

Standard Batch Size

The value in this field defaults from the first *Standard Batch Size* field in the formula record. It is the quantity of the formula that is most often produced and is the default value in the *Batch Yield* field.

Established Wt/Vol

This value is the established weight per volume, which the system retrieves from the formula record. If no established weight per volume exists in the formula record, the system calculates this value based on the weight per volume of the individual ingredients in the formula.

Established Yield

This value is the established yield, which the system retrieves from the formula record. If no established yield exists in the formula record, the system calculates established yield based on the individual quantities of the ingredients.

Archive Reference

This value is the FVR (formula version reference) number, which the system retrieves from the formula record. It indicates the number of revisions you have made to the formula.

The table below summarizes the function keys that are available from the Batch Information screen. Each is discussed in depth following the table.

Press…	To Display…	And/Or Perform This Action
F6	Batch Verification screen	To complete the scheduling step without printing a ticket
	Ingredient Variance Warning window	This window displays if the batch yield differs from the total ingredient quantity by more than the percent you define in the *Ingredient Variance Percentage* field and if the *Use Variance Window* field is set to **Y**.
	Product Filled Variance Warning window	This window displays if the batch yield differs from the total fill quantity by more than the percent you define in the *Production Variance Percentage* field and if the *Use Variance Window* field is set to **Y**.
F7	User Defined Fields screen	To enter user-defined information that is specific to Infinium MC
F8	Batch Verification screen	To print a preliminary batch ticket and complete the scheduling step
	Ingredient Variance Warning window	This window displays if the batch yield differs from the total ingredient quantity by more than the percent you define in the *Ingredient Variance Percentage* field and if the *Use Variance Window* field is set to **Y**.
	Product Filled Variance Warning window	This window displays if the batch yield differs from the total fill quantity by more than the percent you define in the *Production Variance Percentage* field and if the *Use Variance Window* field is set to **Y**.

Press…	To Display…	And/Or Perform This Action
F13	Optional screen	To print multiple copies of one batch ticket, complete the *Number of Copies of Tickets* field. Specify additional batch information on the Optional screen.
F14	Modify Usage screen	To modify the ingredients and instructions for this batch only
F15	Filling Maintenance screen	To modify the list of items this batch fills
F16	Batch Quality Control screen	To view the quality control tests that you perform on this batch

After you schedule one or more batches, press F3 to exit this option and redisplay the main menu.

User Defined Fields

This screen displays when you press F7 from the Batch Information screen.

```
12/19/97    10:40:55         Firm Planned Orders        MMGUDFM    MMDUDFM
          ─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────

          User Alpha Numeric Fields
          Alpha Field #1  . . . . . . . . . .  _____  +




          User Numeric Fields
          Numeric Field #1  . . . . . . . . .  _____




          User Date Fields
          Date Field #1 . . . . . . . . . . .  _____




          ─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────
          F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line

                                                                        █
```
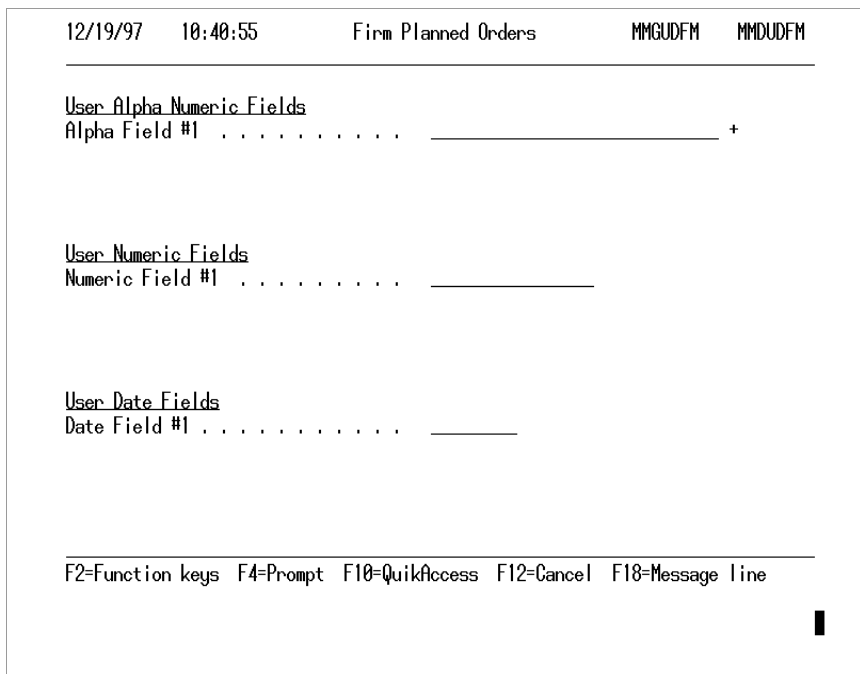
Figure 5-3: User Defined Fields screen

The fields on this screen are optional or required depending on how you define this information using the *Work with User Defined Fields* option in Infinium CA.

After you complete the fields, press Enter to return to the Batch Information screen.

Printing Multiple Copies of One Batch Ticket

This screen displays when you press F13 from the Batch Information screen.

```
12/19/97    10:41:23          Firm Planned Orders        MCR010    MC010FM
  ▼
  Company and Warehouse . . . . . . :    IS2      ISW2
  Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :  MC 121997 0003
  Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . . :  FORM02              REGULAR FORMULA 2 -
  Calculated Yield  . . . . . . . . :        50.0000
  Standard Batch Size . . . . . . . :        50.0000           UM  LB
  Established Wt/Vol and Yield  . . :         8.205870      50.0000  LB
  Archive Reference Number  . . . . :      3
  Batch Yield . . . . . . . . . . . :        50.0000           UM  LB
  Apply Loss % at Ingredient Level? .  N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
  No. of Copies of Ticket . . . . . .   1
  Blank Screen For Usage  . . . . . :  N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
  Rework Qty To Be Included In Batch   _____        UM  ___  +
  Apply Loss Factor To Rework Qty . .  N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
  Clingage Loss Percentage  . . . . .  .0000
  Customer  . . . . . . . . . . . . .  _____  +
  Order Number  . . . . . . . . . . .  _____ __  +
  Factory Code  . . . . . . . . . . .  __  +
  Batch Type  . . . . . . . . . . . .  __  +
  ▼
  F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                            ▌
```

Figure 5-4: Optional screen

All of the fields on this screen are optional.

Apply Loss % at Ingredient Level

The value in this field defaults from the formula record. Type **Y** in this field if you want the system to apply loss factors for ingredients in this batch. The system uses the loss factor you assign to an ingredient to calculate the required quantity of the item and its cost.

Type **N** in this field if you do not want the system to apply loss factors at the ingredient level. The system uses only the loss factor assigned to the formula or batch to calculate the required quantity of the item and its cost. The system will not include any loss factor that has been assigned to a raw material or product used in this batch into the quantity and cost calculations.

You can override the default value. If you have accessed the Usage Information Screen or Filling Information screen, or if you have previously saved your entries, do not type N in this field.

No. Of Copies Of Ticket

The default value in this field is **1**, which means the system prints one copy of the batch ticket. If you want to print multiple copies of the Batch Ticket, override the default with another number. This field allows you to request multiple batch tickets for the same batch. If you want to produce multiple

batches, use the *No. Of Tickets Of Same Yield* field on the Batch Information screen, where you enter the batch yield.

Blank Screen For Usage

This field defaults to **N**. If you want to create a new formula for this batch, request a blank screen on which you can enter ingredients, quantities and instructions. Type **Y** in this field to request a blank screen.

You cannot access a blank screen if you have already accessed the Modify Usage screen.

Rework Qty To Be Included In Batch

Complete this field with the quantity of rework material you want to include in the batch. The system automatically scales the quantity of ingredients in the batch to reflect the quantity you type here. Access the Modify Usage screen to enter your rework material and quantity.

If you add more rework to a batch, consider using the Fixed Ingredient code **H** to hold the existing ingredient quantities constant. If not, the system rescales all non-held ingredient quantities.

Apply Loss Factor To Rework Qty

This field defaults to **N**, which means the system does not apply the loss factor that applies to the formula to the quantity of rework you specify in the *Rework Qty To Be Included In Batch* field. If you want to apply the loss factor, override the default with **Y**.

Clingage Loss Percentage

This field value is the clingage loss percentage the system retrieves from the formula record. It represents the percentage of total yield that is lost when this formula is packaged or used, due to clingage to the vat, for example. You can override this value, delete it, or if no default value displays, enter a clingage loss percentage for the current batch.

Customer

This field value is the customer number for the customer you are shipping the batch. Complete this field before you access the Quality Control screen and if target quality control values exist for the customer and formula, the values display as defaults on the target Quality Control screen for this batch.

If you created the batch from a sales order, the value in this field defaults from the sales order created in Infinium OP.

Order Number

If you produce a batch for an order, type the order number here. If you created the batch from a sales order, the value in this field defaults from the sales order created in Infinium OP.

Factory Code

If your company uses Factory codes to identify materials used in and products produced from batches, type a valid code in this field. Your entry here is for information only. Infinium programs do not use this field value. Maintain Factory codes using the *Work with Factory Code* option in Infinium MC.

Batch Type

If your company uses Batch Type codes to identify batches, type a valid code in this field. Your entry here is for information only. Infinium programs do not use this field value. Maintain Batch Type codes using the *Work with Batch Type* option in Infinium MC.

The *Company and Warehouse*, *Batch*, *Formula*, *Calculated Yield*, *Standard Batch Size*, *Established Wt/Vol and Yield*, *Archive Reference Number*, and *Batch Yield* fields are display only from this screen.

The fields on this screen display from the Batch Information screen. Refer to that screen for information on these fields. Press Enter to display the Batch Information screen.

Modifying Ingredients and Instructions

This screen displays when you press F14 from the Batch Information screen.

```
 7/16/03    11:00:38          Firm Planned Orders        MCR005     MCR005FM


                           Usage Maintenance
Formula . . . : COOKIE DOUGH RECIPE
Batch . . . . :    012103 0128    Batch Yield . :       6.0000  EA     Act
  Seq    Material +          Size +      Quantity  UM +              Cd

  ____ _____ __ _____ ___
  Desc _____ _____

    10 EGGS             __         5.0000 EA                         ___
    20 WHITE FLOUR      __         2.0000 LB                         SI_
    30 VANILLA EXTRACT  __         1.0000 EA                         ___
    40 BUTTER           __         1.0000 LB                         ___
    50 _____ __ _____ ___                            ___
    ____ _____ __ _____ ___                          ___
    ____ _____ __ _____ ___                          ___
    ____ _____ __ _____ ___                          ___
    ____ _____ __ _____ ___                          ___
                                                                  More...
Total Weight:       6.0000   EA        Total Volume:       6.0000


 _____
 F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F6=Update  F7=Override  F24=More keys
```

Figure 5-5: Usage Maintenance screen

Use this screen to add or change the ingredients and instructions in the specified formula. The changes you make here affect only the batch and not the formula record.

If you type **Y** in the *Blank Screen For Usage* field on the Optional screen, no ingredients display on this screen. Otherwise, the screen displays a list of formula ingredients and comments that make up the batch. The system adjusts the quantities for each ingredient based on the values you type on the Batch Information and Optional screens.

Usage and Filling Maintenance

The information below applies to all Usage Maintenance and Filling Maintenance screens, regardless of which batch processing option you use to access the screen.

To display additional fields for each line, press F20 or F19 to move the screen right or left.

To Display These Fields	Press This Function Key
Desc field	F11 (Alternate View) on the F19 view
Company, *Warehouse*, *Inv Tran*, storage index fields	F11 on the F20 view

To Display These Fields	Press This Function Key
Line Code, Other Qtys, Cost, Critical Resource, Fixed Cost, Delete fields	F7 (Override)

Formula, *Batch*, *Batch Yield*, *Total Weight*, *Total Volume* and *Other Qtys* are display-only fields.

To Accomplish This	Perform This Action/Press This Function Key
To change the scheduled quantity or cost of an item	Type the desired value over the default quantity or cost.
To add an ingredient or manufacturing instruction	Type on any blank line. Specify a sequence number. Type only the sequence number, material identifier and quantity for a new ingredient or item and press Enter.
	The system displays the description, line code, other quantities and cost for the item and sorts the lines by sequence number. If you type an invalid material identifier, the system automatically displays the Display Synonyms screen.
To list, display, and select raw materials/resources	Press F16 (RM Inquiry)
To list and select products, intermediates, and raw materials/resources	Press F4 (Prompt).
To delete a line	Position the cursor on the line and press F7. Type **D** in the *Delete* field and press Enter.
To replace an item	Delete the line for the existing item and add the replacement item as a new line. Do not type the replacement item over the existing item.
To affect the balance for a specific inventory record	Use the *Co*, *Whse*, *Storage Index*, and *Inv Tran* fields.
To save your entries and return to the Batch Information screen	Press F6.

To Accomplish This	Perform This Action/Press This Function Key
	If there are errors that are highlighted, pressing F6 has no effect. To display all the fields that might be highlighted, press F7 and/or F11.

Refer to the "Handling Special Cases" part for more information on the F14 (Rework Selection) and F21 (Rework Calculate) keys.

Your Control file entries determine whether or not you can type **0** in the *Cost* field. You cannot type **0** in the *Quantity* field, regardless of your Control file entries.

To modify the batch usage, the system requires you to complete the following fields:

Seq

This field identifies the sequence of the ingredient or instruction in the batch. To add a new sequence, type any number except one that is displayed. Your entry positions the line in the list of ingredients and comment lines. For example, if lines **10** and **20** are displayed and you want the new line to be between them, type **15** in this field.

Material

To specify a new item to be used in the batch, type a valid raw material or Product code or press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field. You can also specify intermediate formulas for usage if the formula has a raw material record on file. Do not type the code for a raw material, intermediate or product marked remove or obsolete. If you type an invalid code, the Display Synonyms screen displays.

Size

If your entry in the *Material* field is a Product code that requires a Size code as part of its identifier, you must complete this field as well.

Remember, Size codes are established through the *Work with Size Code* option and are assigned to products through the *Work with Products* option. Both options are accessible from the Infinium CA *Master Files* menu.

The *Work with Products* option is also available on the *Product Management* menu in Infinium PF. Size codes are mandatory entries if the *Use Size Code*

field in the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium CA *Control Files* menu is **Y**.

Quantity

Type the quantity of the finished good on this line to specify how much should be filled for this item.

Complete the optional *UM* field to override defaults or perform a processing function on a batch.

UM

Type a valid Unit of Measure code to define the value in the *Quantity* field at left. Or press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field. If you leave this field blank on an ingredient line, press Enter to retrieve the inventory unit of measure specified for this ingredient in the item record.

Act Code

To allocate inventory from the Usage Maintenance screen, type **SI** next to a material. The system displays the Usage Maintenance storage index screen from which you can automatically or manually allocate inventory. You can also allocate inventory for a single ingredient from multiple lots.

Overriding the Batch Default

This screen displays when you position the cursor on an ingredient and press F7 from the Modify Usage Maintenance screen.

```
12/19/97   10:41:57        Firm Planned Orders      MCR005   MCR005FM

                        ADDITIONAL OVERRIDES

Seq .  : 00010    Material  . . : RAW08              Size  . :
Manufacturing Instructions/Desc . : CHERRIES


 Line Code . . . . . .  _              Fixed Cost  . . . .  _
 Cost  . . . . . . . .  _____  LB
 Critical Resource?  .  N
 Other Qtys  . . . . :        3.9746    LB          3.9746  LB
                                                     .5299  GL

                                                                +


 Delete  . . . . . . . . . _

 F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 5-6: Batch Override screen

Use this screen to override batch default information or specify a different cost. The fields on this screen are optional.

The *Material*, *Description,* and *Other Qtys* fields are display only.

Line Code

If the item specified in the *Material* field from which you accessed this window is a raw material or resource, this field defaults to the Cost code specified for the item in the Raw Material/Resource record for the item. Do not override the default for a raw material/resource. For ingredients that are formulas or products you can override the Cost code that the cost of the item should be included in when the batch is costed.

Do not complete this field for filling maintenance. Use this field only for usage maintenance.

Cost

The cost for the item specified above is retrieved from the Cost File. You can override the cost of the item for this batch, if needed.

Fixed Cost

If a Fixed Ingredient code exists for items in the formula record, the system retrieves and displays the code here. You can override the code or enter a code for a new item.

Use the following codes:

H	holds quantity and cost constant when you override the batch yield with a new value or enter a Yield Multiplier
S	holds quantity of the ingredient constant and recalculates cost based on Standard Batch Size
V	adjusts quantity based on new formula yield and bases cost on standard batch size

Do not complete this field for filling maintenance. Use this field only for usage maintenance. Refer to the "Handling Special Cases" Part for additional information on Fixed Ingredient codes.

Critical Resource

The value in this field defaults from the raw material or product record of the item specified on this line. It is used by Infinium MP for the Rough Cut Capacity report. You can request the report for only critical resources.

You can override the critical resource status of an item. The change affects this line item for this batch only.

Delete

Type **D** in this field if you want to delete this line item from the batch.

Loss Factor

This value is the percentage that represents the quantity that will be lost during production. Individual batch ingredient quantities have been increased to account for this loss. The additional inventory required is accounted for in the inventory balances displayed in the *Other Qtys* field.

Press Enter when you complete your override entries.

Allocating Inventory

The system displays the Usage Maintenance storage index screen when you type **SI** in *Act Code* next to a material from the Usage Maintenance screen.

```
  7/16/03    11:01:31          Firm Planned Orders          MCGIAM    MCDIAM
 _____
                               Usage Maintenance
 Co and Whse . . :    LOT1 WHSE1        Batch . . . . . :       012103 0128
 Item  . . . . . :    WHITE FLOUR              white flour
 Inv Co and Whse :    LOT1 WHSE1        Inventory Type  :    AA   ONHAND
 Position to . .  _____
      Quantity  Aisle       Bin       Lot            Avail Inv   Exp Date
 _____.0000 10-505      89        L-615-001       180.0000  07/05/2003
 _____.0000 SI1         S12       L-630-003       117.3333  07/12/2003
 _____.0000 10-507      94        L-630-003       250.0000  07/12/2003
 _____2.0000  SI1         S12       L-701-003       675.0000
 _____.0000 10-503      74        L-701-003        45.0000
 _____.0000 10-503      75        L-701-003       475.0000




                                                          Bottom
                                            Line Qty       2.0000
                                            Qty Alloc      2.0000
 _____
 F2=Function keys  F5=Refresh  F6=Create  F24=More keys
 Auto-allocation is complete, select create to update the quantities
```

Figure 5-7: Usage Maintenance storage index screen

You use this screen to automatically or manually allocate inventory. You can also allocate inventory for a single ingredient from multiple lots.

If lot control is enabled, the system displays available inventory by storage index for an item sorted in the following order:

1 Inventory that has an expiration date, sorted in descending order

2 Inventory without an associated expiration date

3 Lots that correspond to batches which are not yet closed

Automatically Allocate Inventory

You can automatically allocate inventory by pressing F9.

If lot control is enabled, the system allocates the inventory using First Expiry First Out (FEFO) logic. When multiple lots exist with the same expiration date, the allocation is based on lot number.

If lot control is not enabled, the system allocates the inventory by storage index order.

Inventory from expired lots is not automatically allocated; however, you can manually allocate available inventory from expired lots.

To reallocate on-hand inventory, you must first remove the previously allocated quantity.

Manually Allocate Inventory

You can manually reallocate or adjust inventory using the fields below.

Storage Index, Quantity

If lot control is not enabled, the system allocates inventory from the blank *Storage Index* field. You can reallocate the demand to another storage index by clearing the *Quantity* field at the blank storage index and moving the inventory quantity to the *Quantity* field for one or more storage indexes. The quantity allocated displays in the lower right corner of the screen.

The column headings Aisle, Bin and Lot on the screen are user-definable and can be maintained in the *Work with Entity, Company, and Warehouse Controls* option in Infinium CA.

Allocating all of the items on the Usage Maintenance screen

You can automatically allocate inventory for all of the usage items by pressing F9 on the Usage Maintenance screen.

The Usage Items Allocated is displayed when you press F9 on the Usage Maintenance screen.

```
   4/09/08     09:44:00          Firm Planned Orders          MCR005      MCR005FM
  ─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────
                                Usage Items Allocated

  Formula . . . : SUEFORM
  Batch . . . . : RC MAR2K8 0110     Batch Yield . :        50.0000  GL

   Type any character to select an item for displaying SI allocations.

     Seq   Material             Size         Quantity   UM
   _ 00010  WATER                            50.0000    GL    *
   _ 00020  SUGAR                             6.2500    LB    *
   _ 00030  RED DYE                           6.2500    LB    *




                                                                        BOTTOM
  ─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────
  F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel
```

Figure 5-8: Usage Items Allocated selection screen

An asterisk (*) is displayed next to each line where the allocations have been processed. If no asterisk (*) is displayed, the item was already allocated.

Type any character next to an item and press Enter to display the Usage Items Allocations screen showing allocations for the selected item.

```
  4/09/08    09:50:21           Firm Planned Orders          MCR005     MCR005FM

────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────
                             Usage Item Allocations
 Co and Whse . . :      IS1 CR01          Batch . . . . . . :   RC MAR2K8 0110
 Item  . . . . .      WATER                        SH06071511
 Inv Co and Whse :      IS1 CR01          Inventory Type  :   AA   ONHAND
 Position to . . _____  _____  _____
       Quantity  Stg. Index 1 Stg. Ind Lot Number         Avail Inv   Exp Date
        50.0000                                               .0000




                                                              BOTTOM
                                                  Line Qty      50.0000
                                                  Qty Alloc     50.0000
────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel
```

Figure 5-9: Usage Item Allocations detail screen

Modifying List of Items

This screen displays when you press F15 from the Batch Information screen.

```
12/19/97   10:42:59        Firm Planned Orders      MCR005   MCR005FM

                           Filling Maintenance
Formula . . . . . . : FORM02              Batch . . . . . : MC 121997 0003
Batch Yield . . . . :      50.0000   LB                             Act
  Seq    Material +        Size +      Quantity  UM +                Cd+
  ____  _____     __      _____  __      _____
  Desc  _____   _____

   10 PROD01               __          50.0000  LB                  __
  ____  _____     __      _____  __                 __
  ____  _____     __      _____  __                 __
  ____  _____     __      _____  __                 __
  ____  _____     __      _____  __                 __
  ____  _____     __      _____  __                 __
  ____  _____     __      _____  __                 __
  ____  _____     __      _____  __                 __
  ____  _____     __      _____  __                 __
                                                               More...
  Total Weight:      50.0000   LB        Total Volume:     6.0932  GL


F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F6=Update  F7=Override  F24=More keys

                                                              ▮
```

Figure 5-10: Filling Maintenance screen

If you completed the *Get Last Fill Lines for New Batch* field with **Y** in the Manufacturing Control files, this screen lists as default, the first filled item from the most recent batch of this formula for which you have completed the final close.

Caution: The system automatically scales the scheduled fill quantity based on the yield only one time per batch. If you later change the scheduled yield and you want the scheduled fill to agree with the yield, you must manually adjust the fill.

Match Product Fill to Formula, Formula Used

If you have the *Match Product Fill to Formula* field set to warn or halt in the Infinium MC files, the system checks the *Formula Used* field for this product in the Product file. If the value in the *Formula Used* field does not match the formula for the batch, the system displays a message. If the *Match Product Fill to Formula* field is not set to warn or halt, you can specify any valid entry as a filled item.

When you complete your entries, press F6 to redisplay the Batch Information screen.

The system requires values in the fields listed below to modify filling information.

Seq

To add an item to be filled, type any number except any existing line item numbers that display. Your entry positions the line in the list of items. For example, if lines 10 and 20 are displayed and you want the new line to display between them, type **15** in this field.

Material

To specify a new item to be filled from this batch, type a valid active, manufactured Product code or press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field.

You can also specify intermediate formulas for filling if the formula has a raw material record on file. If you type an invalid code, the Display Synonyms screen displays.

Size

If your entry in the *Material* field is a Product code that requires a Size code as part of its identifier, you must complete the field as well.

Remember, Size codes are established through the *Work with Size Code* option and are assigned to products through the *Work with Products* option. Both options are accessible from the Infinium CA *Master Files* menu.

The *Work with Products* option is also available in Infinium PF. Size codes are mandatory entries if the *Use Size Code* field in the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium CA *Control Files* menu is **Y**.

Quantity

Type the quantity of the finished goods on this line to specify how much should be filled for this item.

Complete the optional fields listed below to override defaults or perform a processing function on a batch.

UM

Type a valid Unit of Measure code to define the value in the *Quantity* field located to the left. Press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field. If you leave this field blank on an ingredient line, press Enter to retrieve the inventory unit of measure specified for this ingredient in the item record.

Establish Unit of Measure codes in the *Work with UM Definition* and *Work with UM Conversion* options in Infinium CA.

Act Cd

Use this field to perform container maintenance or display other information related to the batch. Type the Action code that represents the processing you want to perform or press F4 to display a list of Action codes from which you can select a valid entry. After you type or select an Action code, press Enter to perform the Action code function.

If the batch was created from a sales order, type **DO** in the *Action Code* field and display the sales order from which the batch was created. Refer to the "Action Code Screens" appendix for more information about the DO Action code.

Modifying Container Bill of Materials

This screen displays when you type **MC** in the *Act Cd* field on the Filling Maintenance screen and then press Enter.

```
 12/19/97    10:46:11      Container Usage Maintenance     MCGCUM    MCDCUM

 Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . :   MC1219970003
 Product and Size  . . . . . . . :   PROD01
                                     CHERRY PIE
 Container Bill of Material  . . :   FORM07
                                     BOM/KIT FORMULA 1 - PIE CONTAI

                                     Scheduled        Inv
 Material          Size +         Quantity    UM +   Type +
 RAW09          __              _____  EA__    21
 RAW10          __              _____  EA__    21
 RAW18          __              _____  EA__    21
 _____    __              _____  ___     21
 _____    __              _____  ___     21
 _____    __              _____  ___     21
 _____    __              _____  ___     21
 _____    __              _____  ___     21
 _____    __              _____  ___     21
 _____    __              _____  ___     21
                                                           More...

 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Save  F24=More keys
```

Figure 5-11: Container Usage Maintenance screen

Use this screen to modify the container bill of materials for the product being filled.

If no container bill of materials is assigned to the product, the system displays a message. You cannot access container maintenance if the product does not have a container bill of materials assigned to it.

The system requires values in the fields listed below to modify the container bill of materials.

Material

Type the identifier of the ingredient that makes up the container bill of materials or press F4 to display a list of valid ingredient identifiers from which you can choose.

Size

If your entry in the *Material* field is a Product code that requires a Size code as part of its identifier, you must complete the field as well.

Quantity

This field displays the quantity of container ingredients needed to fill the product batch. The system calculates this quantity based on the product fill quantity and the value you establish in the *Base Units Container* field in the Size Code file.

For example, if you have a product with a fill quantity of 250 gallons and the value in the *Base Units Container* field in the product's Size code record is 10 (meaning 10 gallons per container), the system calculates that the number of containers required to fill the batch is 25.

If you change the fill quantity, the system rescales this field to the appropriate container quantity for the fill quantity. You can also override the value in this field.

If the quantity you type in the *Actual Quantity* field is greater than the balance available in the Inventory file, the system displays an error message. You can override the error message by pressing F21.

UM

Type the unit of measure that represents the material or product specified in the *Material* field.

Inv Type

This field displays the inventory type from which the container inventory is drawn. You can specify a different inventory type to override this field.

To remove an item in container maintenance, you must clear the *Product*, *Size*, *Quantity*, *UM*, *Storage Index*, and *Warehouse* fields.

After you complete your entries, press F6 to return to the Filling Maintenance screen.

Viewing Quality Control Tests

This screen displays when you press F16 from the Batch Information screen.

```
12/19/97    10:47:35        Firm Planned Orders        QCR005    QCR005FM


Company . . . . . :   IS2           Warehouse . . : ISW2
Batch ID  . . . . : MC 121997   3   Formula . . . : FORM02
Close Seq # . . . : 000
 Template Desc   Template Desc   QC Desc./   QC Desc./    QC Target/  QC
   Number One      Number Two    Rating One  Rating Two   Actual Value MS
SOUR TASTE TEST                  _____  _____  _____  ___
SWEET TASTE TEST                 _____  _____  _____  ___






                                                            Bottom

 _____
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Update F12=Cancel  F24=More keys

                                                                 ▐
```

Figure 5-12: Batch Quality Control screen

Press F16 to display Quality Control information. Refer to the "Transferring, Releasing, Express Releasing, and Deleting Batches" chapter for information on entering test results.

Verifying Batch Information

Depending on your Control file entries, this screen displays when you press F6 or F8 from the Batch Information screen.

```
12/19/97    10:48:07         Firm Planned Orders         MCR010    MC010FM
  ▾
                            BATCH VERIFICATION

Beginning Batch Yield . . . . . . :        50.0000  LB
   * Yield Multiplier  . . . . . . :    1.00
   = Theoretical Yield            :        50.0000  LB
   - Rework Quantity . . . . . . . :          .0000        (        .0000  )
   = Yield Less Rework            :        50.0000  LB
   / Loss Factor . . . . . . . . . :   1.0000             ( 1 -  .0000     )
   = Yield Including Loss         :        50.0000  LB
   + Rework Loss Qty . . . . . . . :          .0000        (        .0000  )
   = Yield With Batch & Rework Loss :      50.0000
   + Rework Quantity . . . . . . . :          .0000        (        .0000  )
   = Yield With Batch & Rework Loss :      50.0000  LB
   / Clingage Loss Percentage  . . :   1.0000             ( 1 -  .0000     )
   = Yield With Batch & Rework Loss :        50.0000  LB
Loss Factor Applied To Rework . . :  N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Batches Produced  . . . . . . . . :    1
Per Ticket  . . . . . . . . . . . :        50.0000  LB
Number Of Grinds Or Mixes . . . . :    0
  ▾
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line
```

Figure 5-13: Batch Verification screen

This screen displays the calculations the system uses to determine the yield that prints on the batch ticket.

Press F12 to redisplay the Batch Information screen or press Enter to continue.

Availability Check

Unlike the *Schedule Batches* or *Transfer Batches* options, the *Firm Planned Orders* option does not display the Product Availability screen when the on-hand balance minus the in-process balance is less than the scheduled usage for one or more of the ingredients in the planned batch. The Product Availability screen does not display because this batch is only planned at this point so there is no need to check the inventory levels. The system checks the inventory levels for each ingredient when you schedule or transfer batches.

Refer to the "Scheduling a Batch" section for more information about the fields on this screen.

Ingredient Variance Warning

```
12/19/97    12:44:56         Firm Planned Orders      MCR010    MC010FM

                         BATCH VERIFICATION

Beginning Batch Yield . . . . . . :         50.0000  LB
   * Yield Multiplier  . . . . . . :     1.00
   = Theoretical Y ┌──────────────────────────────────────────────┐
   - Rework Quanti │                                              │
   = Yield Less Re │       INGREDIENT VARIANCE WARNING            │
   / Loss Factor . │  The variance between the target yield       │
   = Yield Includi │  and the sum of the ingredients is           │
   + Rework Loss Q │  greater than 5%. Do you wish to check        │
   = Yield With Ba │  on the ingredients in the formula           │
   + Rework Quanti │  or schedule the batch anyway?               │
   = Yield With Ba │                                              │
   / Clingage Loss │                                              │
   = Yield With Ba │  Target Yield  . . . . . . . . . . :  50.0000│
Loss Factor Appli  │  Total Ingredients . . . . . . . . :  54.2000│
Batches Produced   │                                              │
Per Ticket  . . .  │  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys   │
Number Of Grinds   │                                              │
                   └──────────────────────────────────────────────┘
F2=Function keys
```

Figure 5-14: Ingredient Variance Warning window

This window displays under either of the following conditions:

- When you press Enter from the Batch Verification screen, or

- When you press F6 or F8 from the Batch Information screen, and

- If the batch yield differs from the total ingredient quantity by more than the percent you defined in the *Ingredient Variance Percentage* field, and

- If you typed **Y** in the *Use Variance Window* field in the Infinium MC Control files

Because the calculations the system uses to scale ingredients are based on yield, this window is likely to display if you typed an established yield for the formula in the Formula file that differs significantly from the calculated yield.

Press F13 to create the batch, F12 to re-display the Batch Verification screen, or F14 to access the Usage Maintenance screen.

Product Filled Variance Warning


```
12/19/97    12:45:50        Firm Planned Orders      MCR010   MC010FM

                            BATCH VERIFICATION

Beginning Batch Yield . . . . . . :        50.0000  LB
  * Yield Multiplier  . . . . . . :    1.00
  = Theoretical Y ┌──────────────────────────────────────────────┐
  - Rework Quanti │                                              │
  = Yield Less Re │        PRODUCT FILLED VARIANCE WARNING        │
  / Loss Factor . │   The variance between the target yield      │
  = Yield Includi │   and the sum of the products being          │
  + Rework Loss Q │   produced is greater than 5%. Do you         │
  = Yield With Ba │   wish to check on the filling               │
  + Rework Quanti │   information of the batch or schedule        │
  = Yield With Ba │   the batch anyway?                          │
  / Clingage Loss │                                              │
  = Yield With Ba │   Target Yield  . . . . . . . . . . :    50.0000 │
Loss Factor Appli │   Total Products  . . . . . . . . . :    53.0000 │
Batches Produced  │                                              │
Per Ticket  . . . │   F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys   │
Number Of Grinds  │                                              │
                  └──────────────────────────────────────────────┘
F2=Function keys
```

Figure 5-15: Product Filled Variance Warning window

This window displays under either of the following conditions:

- When you press Enter from the Batch Verification screen, or

- When you press F6 or F8 from the Batch Information screen, and

- If the batch yield differs from the total fill quantity by more than the percent you defined in the *Production Variance Percentage* field, and

- If you typed **Y** in the *Use Variance Window* field in the Infinium MC Control files

Regardless of your Control file entries, this window does not display if items do not exist on the Modify Filling screen.

Press F13 to create the batch or F15 to display the Filling Maintenance screen.

Scheduling a Batch

You can schedule a batch and print a preliminary batch ticket without necessarily affecting available inventory. This step affects projected inventory for the batch ingredients.

The system calculates projected inventory as follows:

Available Inventory - Scheduled Usage + On Order from Vendor +Work-in-Process Production + In Transit = Projected Inventory

Several Infinium MC displays and reports detail ingredient requirements and expected filling for scheduled batches. Thus, you can use the *Schedule Batches* option as a production planning tool. You can control the effect scheduled batches have on reorder point processing and on the Infinium MP Available to Promise and Master Production Schedule displays using the *Work with Inventory Type File* option in Infinium IC.

After you schedule a batch, you can modify it, transfer it to work in process, or delete it.

The procedure for scheduling a batch is the same as for firm planned orders. The screens contain the same content, required and optional fields, and function keys. If you are unsure of a particular entry, refer to the "Creating and Updating Firm Planned Orders" section.

Once you create the scheduled batch and press F6, the system displays the Product Availability screen if you completed the Use Ingredient Shortage window with **Y**.

Product Availability


```
12/19/97    12:58:15          Schedule Batches        MCR024    MCR024FM

                             PRODUCT AVAILABILITY

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . :      IS2
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . :      ISW2
Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . . :      FORM02              REGULAR FORMULA 2 -
Theoretical Yield . . . . . . . . :          50.0000         LB
Target Yield  . . :        50.0000    Loss Percentage  :         Tickets :   1
                                      INV TRAN        QTY          QTY
INGREDIENT           SIZE UM          QTY            IN PROC       REQUIRED
RAW08                  LB            .0000            .0000          6.0000
RAW13                  LB            .0000            .0000          1.8800
RAW01                  GL            .0000            .0000          4.0000
FORM05                 LB            .0000            .0000         13.0000




                                                                 Bottom
            YIELD WHICH MAY BE PRODUCED (AVAILABLE YIELD) --->       .0000

 F2=Function keys  F10=QuikAccess  F11=Alternate view  F24=More keys

                                                                    ▌
```

Figure 5-16: Product Availability screen

The system displays this screen after you press F6 (Create) or F8 (Print and Update) on the Batch Information screen and then press Enter if the following is true:

- On-hand balance minus the in-process balance is less than the scheduled usage for one or more batch ingredients

- You typed **Y** in the *Use Ingredient Shortage Window* field in the Infinium MC Control files.

To Accomplish This	Press This Function Key
View the company and warehouse for each ingredient listed	Press F11
Return to the Batch Information screen without scheduling the batch	Press F12 (Cancel)

To Accomplish This	Press This Function Key
Schedule the batch with the available yield	Press F17 (Schedule Avail.)
	If you press F17, the Batch Information screen displays with the available batch yield shown. Because the system does not automatically re-scale filling to the new yield, you may want to access the Filling Maintenance screen to modify filling.
Return to the original fields	Press F19
Display the *Qty Shortage, Available Yield* and *Inv Tran* fields for each item listed	Press F20
Schedule the batch with the yield you specified on the Batch Information screen (that is, the target yield)	Press F21 (Schedule Target)

If your Control file entries indicate that you do not want this screen to display, the system schedules the target yield regardless of any ingredient shortages.

The fields listed below are display-only.

Ingredient

Codes that identify ingredients required to produce this batch that are retrieved from the formula or that were added to the batch on the Modify Usage screen display in this column.

Size

If the item to the left is a Product code that requires a Size code as part of its identifier, the Size code displays here.

UM

The code that identifies the unit of measure specified for the item in the formula displays here. It defines the quantities to the right for the item. All inventory quantities that display on this screen are converted to this unit of measure.

Inv Tran Qty

This value is the amount of the ingredient to the left that has the same inventory type and storage index as specified on the Modify Usage screen. The balance is the result of all inventory transactions for this item and type.

For example, usage in other batches and receipts are considered in calculating the total.

Remember, Inventory Type codes classify inventory so that different categories of the same item can be tracked separately. Some inventory types are: on hand, on hold, distressed, rework, and inspection.

Qty In Proc

This value is the amount of the ingredient to the left that has the inventory type of work in process for the same storage index location. The balance is the result of all inventory transactions for this item and type. For example, usage in other batches is considered in calculating the total.

Qty Required

This value is the quantity of the item that is required to produce the total yield. If additional batches of the same formula and same yield have been requested, the requirement value is based on the total yield for all batches.

Quantity Shortage

This value is the amount of inventory required for the batch that is not currently available. The system performs the following equation:

Inventory Transaction Quantity - Quantity In Process - Required Quantity

Available Yield

This value is the amount of the ingredient to the left that is available for use in the batch. This yield is calculated as follows:

*[Target Yield * (Inventory Transaction Quantity - In Process)]/Quantity Required*

The system uses this value to calculate the value that displays in the *Yield Which May Be Produced* field.

Inv Tran

This value is the Inventory Transaction code that identifies how inventory for this item should be affected when it is used or filled by this transaction.

Understanding the Preliminary Batch Ticket

A preliminary batch ticket prints when you return to the *Manufacturing Control* menu after pressing F8 (Print and Update) on the Batch Information screen in the *Firm Planned Orders* or *Schedule Batches* option. Use this ticket to verify that the yield, usage, fill, and quality control information for the scheduled batches are correct.

Your software includes a generic preliminary batch ticket print program. However, most companies write a program to customize the preliminary batch ticket to suit their needs. The following information is often included on custom preliminary batch tickets:

- Company and warehouse

- Batch number

- Formula identifier and description

- Scheduled date, planned production date, and ship date

- Order and customer number

- Scheduled yield

- Batch ticket comments

- Factory code and batch type

- Ingredient identifier, description, and scheduled quantity

- Health and safety information, such as MSDS or label messages and HMIS codes

- Manufacturing instructions

- Container, fill, and label information

- Quality control test information and target values

- Space to record actual production date, usage, yield, fill, and quality control results

A generic preliminary batch ticket is shown on the next two pages.

```
MCB541    MCT541                    INFINIUM SOFTWARE (INSTRUCTOR)                    PAGE    1
2/09/00   16:17:52                  INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #1
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 FORMULA              BATCH          PLANNED   SHIP         ORDER    BO      CUST
                                     PROD      DATE         NO               NO
 FORM02               MC BATCH  0005 07/25/1999 08/05/1999
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 BATCH           UM  TANK  MILL
 YIELD               NO    NO
      50.0000 LB     _____ _____
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 PRODUCT DESCRIPTION                           REV   REV DATE  RESP  ACTUAL YIELD
                                               NO
 REGULAR FORMULA 2 - CHERRY PIE                      00/00/0000       _____
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 BATCH TICKET COMMENTS            SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS
                                                       _____
                                 BATCH TICKET   1  OF   1
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                  * * * MANUFACTURING REQUIREMENTS * * *
 Material            SIZE         POUNDS AISLE      BIN         LOT#
 RAW08                            4.0000
 RAW13                            1.0000
 RAW01                           33.3200
 FORM05                          12.0000
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 SAMPLES REQ.           |START  |FINISH |  ASSAY %          _____
                        |       |       |  |
-------------------------------------------------
                        |       |       |  |        %       _____
 BULK SILANE            |       |       |  |        %       _____
-------------------------------------------------
                        |       |       |  |
 SILANE TOTAL           |       |       |  |
-------------------------------------------------
                        |       |       |  |
 ACETYLENE              |       |       |  | QC SUPERVISOR: _____
-------------------------------------------------
 COMMENTS
```

```
MCB541    MCT541                          INFINIUM SOFTWARE (INSTRUCTOR)                    PAGE    2
 2/09/00   16:17:52                       INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #1
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  FORMULA               BATCH           PLANNED  SHIP         ORDER   BO    CUST
                                        PROD     DATE         NO            NO
  FORM02                MC BATCH  0005 07/25/1999 08/05/1999
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  BATCH          UM   TANK NO
  YIELD
        50.0000 LB    _____
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                         FILLING REQUIREMENTS
------------------------
                       SIZ  CONTAINER      SIZE        TOTAL CNTR      PER CNTR      TOTAL   QUANTITY    DATE
  FILLED MATERIAL      COD  INGREDIENTS                REQ   ACT  UM   REQ    ACT    REQ       ACT       TIME
_____  ___  _____  ___         _____  ___        _____         _____
                            _____
                            _____
_____  ___  _____  ___         _____  ___        _____         _____
                            _____
                            _____
MCB541    MCT541                          INFINIUM SOFTWARE (INSTRUCTOR)                    PAGE    3
 2/09/00   16:17:52                       INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #1
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  FORMULA               BATCH           PLANNED  SHIP         ORDER   BO    CUST
                                        PROD     DATE         NO            NO
  FORM02                MC BATCH  0005 07/25/1999 08/05/1999
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  BATCH          UM   TANK NO
  YIELD
        50.0000 LB    _____
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS
DESCRIPTION       TEST   QC TEST TARGET VALUE                    TEST RESULTS
                                                                1ST        FINAL

SOUR TASTE TEST                                                 _____  _____
SWEET TASTE TEST                                                _____  _____
  •
```

Modifying a Scheduled Batch

You can modify a scheduled batch as many times as you want, changing any of the information you specified when you scheduled the batch except the company, warehouse, batch number, formula, batch schedule date, and number of tickets of same yield.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

▼ *Schedule Batches* [SB]

```
12/19/97    13:15:22        Schedule Batches        MCR010    MC010FM


    Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .      IS2 +
    Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .      ISW2 +

    Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . . .      _____  +

    Batch Schedule Date . . . . . . . .      12191997

    Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . .      MC _____ ___  +














    _____
    F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                                    ▮
```

Figure 5-17: Schedule Batches prompt screen

Company, *Warehouse*, and *Batch* are required fields when you modify a scheduled batch.

Leave the *Formula* field blank.

You can press F4 to display and select from a list of scheduled batches.

Modifying a Batch

This screen displays when you press F4 on the *Batch* field from the Scheduled Batches prompt screen.

```
12/19/97    13:16:14              Display Batch          MCR015    MC015FM

                                 Batch Sequence
Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    IS2
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . :    ISW2
Position To . . .   Batch . . . . .    __ ____ ___
Type options, press Enter.
   1=Select     2=Ingredients     3=Finished Products    4=Containers  6=Usr Flds
                                         Production     --Actual/Scheduled--
S St   Batch        Formula              Date           Yield         UM
1 0 MC 121997 0003  FORM02               12/19/1997         50.0000   LB




                                                                     Bottom
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                                     ▮
```

Figure 5-18: Batch Sequence selection screen

Type **1** next to the batch you are modifying and press Enter.

For more information about the *Display Batches* option, refer to the "Displaying Batches" chapter.

Press F11 (Alternate View) to display the *Rev/Ref*, *Theoretical Cost*, and *Actual Cost* fields for each line. The cost fields are blank until you complete the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* option.

The screens that display when you modify a scheduled batch are the same as those discussed in the "Creating and Updating Firm Planned Orders" section, with the following exceptions:

■   You cannot use F12 to cancel the batch and batch number.

■   You cannot change your entry in the *No. of Tickets of Same Yield* field.

■   Typing **Y** in the *Blank Screen For Usage* field has no effect.

■   You cannot change the sequence number for scheduled usage lines or the sequence number or material identifier for scheduled fill lines. If an identifier is wrong, delete the line and add the correct item on a new line.

Express Batch Entry by Formula

The *Express Batch Entry by Formula* option allows you to create multiple manufacturing batches by formula with minimum data entry. Using this option, create multiple batches by specifying the formula used from which each batch is created. Based on how you establish fields in the Infinium MC files, determine the batch status the system assigns when it schedules the batch. You can override the default batch status when you create the batch.

You can specify the same formula number on different lines and create separate batches for the same formula.

After you enter the manufacturing batches, the system processes the batches in a batch processing mode. The system displays any data errors encountered during processing when it transfers each batch to work in process or when you maintain the batch using the *Firm Planned Orders*, *Scheduled Batches*, *Transfer Batches,* or *Release Batches* options.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

   ▼ *Express Batch Entry by Formula* [EBEBF]

```
12/19/97    13:29:25   Express Batch Entry by Formula    MCGEBB    MCDEBM


Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .     ISW2  +

                                  Production  Number of
Formula +                   Yield  UM + Date    Tickets Sts Batch
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
_____ _____ ___ 12191997    1    1  _____
                                                      More...


F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Process  F24=More keys


                                                          ▌
```
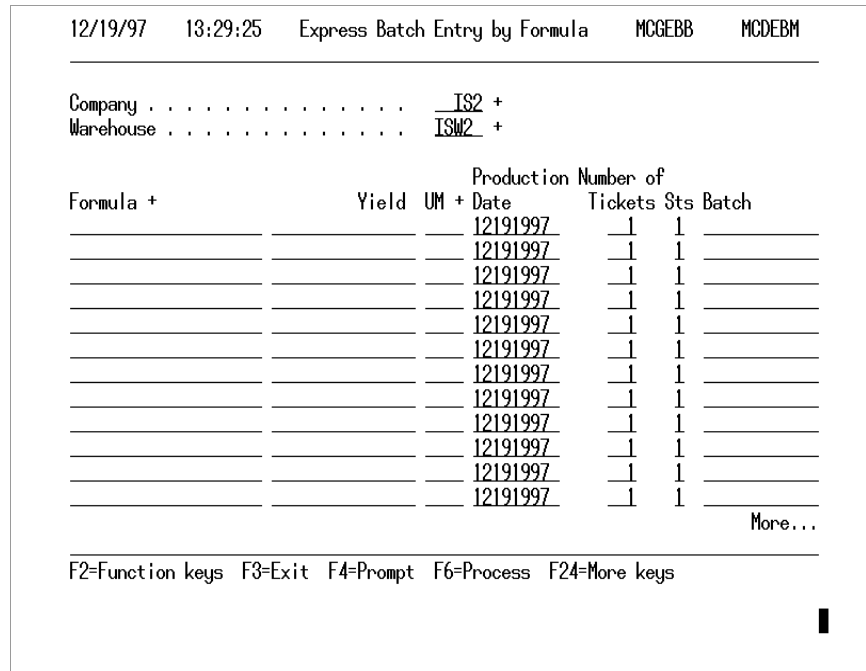
Figure 5-19: Express Batch Entry by Formula screen

Use this screen to specify the batch to create.

Press F7 to specify fill products for each batch.

You do not have to specify fill products at this time. However, if you set the *Get Last Fill Lines for New Batch* field in the Manufacturing Control files to **Y**, the system defaults the first fill product from the formula's last batch that was final closed. You must enter a formula before you press F7.

Press F11 to display the *Description* field. This is the formula's description.

Press F6 to create the batches.

Complete the fields listed below to create multiple batches.

Company

This field defaults from the company name in your user profile. If you are authorized to access other companies, type the company identifier here where the system creates the batches.

Warehouse

This field defaults from the warehouse name in your user profile. If you are authorized to access other warehouses, type the warehouse identifier here where the system creates the batches.

Formula

Type the identifier of the formula for the batch you create.

If you have multiple instances of a formula, the system uses the formula hierarchy below when looking for the active formula to use.

1 Formula at the warehouse level with effective dates

2 Formula at the warehouse level without effective dates

3 Formula at the company level with effective dates

4 Formula at the company level without effective dates

5 Formula at the entity level with effective dates

6 Formula at the entity level without effective dates

If an active formula is not found at the entity level, the formula is invalid.

After you complete this field, press Enter and the system defaults to the first standard batch size in the *Yield* field. This field is required.

Production Date

Use this field to specify the date the batch is to be manufactured. The current date defaults into this field.

This date is checked against the established formula instance effective dates to determine which instance to use.

Number of Tickets

Use this field to specify the number of batches to produce using the amount of formula in the *Yield* field. This field defaults to **1**, which means that the system creates one batch.

The system creates multiple batches for the same formula depending on the value you type in this field. For example, if you type **3** in this field and the value in the *Yield* field is **1000** GL, the system creates three batches with a 1000 GL yield each.

Sts

This field represents the manufacturing status of the batch. This field defaults from the *Default Batch Status* field in the Infinium MC files. You can override this field with **0** (Firm Planned), **1** (Scheduled), or **2** (Work In Process).

The fields listed below are optional.

Batch

Use this field to specify a batch number for the batch you create. Each line on the Express Batch Entry by Formula screen represents a separate batch. If you assign your own batch numbers, you must give each batch a unique batch number. If you leave this field blank, the system assigns a batch number to each line when you process the batches.

If you type a batch number in this field but the value in the *Number of Tickets* field is greater than one, the system uses the batch number you type for the first batch. The system then assigns batch numbers to each additional batch created by your entry in the *Number of Tickets* field.

If you leave this field blank, you will not see the batch number on this screen because the system assigns batch numbers during batch processing after you press F6.

Description

This field displays when you press F11 to display additional information. The value in this field describes the formula identifier you typed in the *Formula* field.

Yield

This field represents the quantity of formula the batch is scheduled to produce. If you leave this field blank, the system uses the quantity in the *Standard Batch Size* field from the Formula file. If the *Standard Batch Size* field is blank, the system uses the quantity in the *Established Yield* field. If the *Established Yield* field is blank, the system uses the quantity in the *Calculated Yield* field from the Formula file.

Press F7 to use the Express Batch Entry by Formula Product Fill Override screen. The yield is required on the Product Fill (Override) screen for each item you enter. When you press Enter, the system calculates the total amount and places that value in the *Yield* field on the Express Batch Entry by Formula screen.

If you need to make changes to the quantities on the F7 window after the system calculates a total, you clear this total, press F7 to make your changes, and then press Enter. The system recalculates the total yield.

You can override this field with a different yield value. If you change the value in this field, the system scales the batch to match the value you type.

UM

This field is the unit of measure that defines the quantity in the *Yield* field. This field defaults from the *Standard Batch UM* field from the Formula file. If the *Standard Batch UM* field is blank, the value in the *Formula UM* field defaults. You can override this field with any valid unit of measure.

Override Information

This screen displays when you press F7 from the Express Batch Entry by Formula screen.
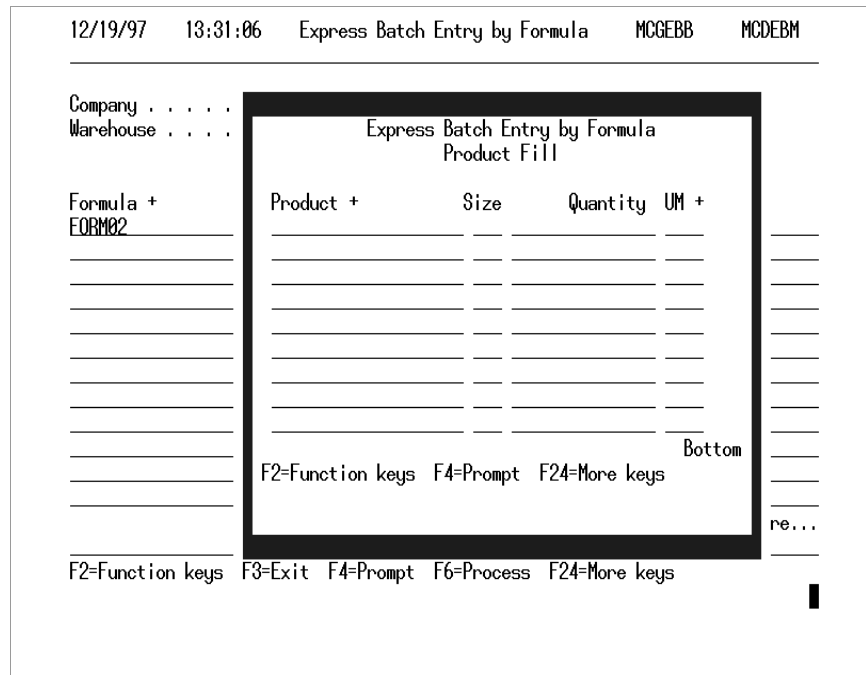
Figure 5-20: Express Batch Entry by Formula Product Fill Override window

You do not have to assign a fill product at this time. However, you must assign a fill product before you can final close the batch.

The system requires you to complete the fields listed below to enter fill products.

Product

Type the identifier of the product the batch produces. The product you type here must be a manufactured product with a formula assigned in the Product file.

If you set the *Match Product Fill to Formula* field in the Infinium MC files to **1** or **2**, the formula assigned to the fill product must match the formula identifier typed in the *Formula* field on the Express Batch Entry by Formula screen. If the *Match Product Fill to Formula* field contains **1**, the system halts. If the field contains **2**, the system displays a warning message.

Size

If your company uses Size codes as part of the product identifier, type the Size code that is associated with the product identifier you typed.

Quantity

This field represents the quantity of the product the batch is scheduled to fill. This field is required.

The system displays a warning message if the total quantity of all the fill products for the batch do not match the batch yield value in the *Yield* field on the Express Batch Entry by Formula screen.

UM

Type the unit of measure that defines the value in the *Quantity* field. If you leave this field blank, the system defaults the product inventory unit of measure.

The total yield of your products may not equal the yield on the Batch Entry screen unless you manually enter it. You can enter all or a portion of the fill products for this batch.

Press Enter after you complete the fields to return to the Express Batch Entry by Formula screen.

Press F6 to create the batches.

Express Batch Entry by Product

The *Express Batch Entry by Product* option allows you to create multiple manufacturing batches by product with minimum data entry. Using this option, create multiple batches by specifying single or multiple fill products that each batch creates. Based on how you establish fields in the Infinium MC files, determine the batch status the system assigns when it creates the batch. You can override the default batch status when you create the batch.

After you enter the manufacturing batches, the system processes the batches in a batch processing mode. The system displays any data errors encountered during processing when it transfers each batch to work in process or when you maintain the batch using the *Firm Planned Orders*, *Scheduled Batches*, *Transfer Batches*, or *Release Batches* option.

Use the menu path below.

▶   *Manufacturing Control*

   ▼   *Express Batch Entry by Product* [EBEBP]

```
12/19/97    13:31:49   Express Batch Entry by Product    MCGEBB    MCDEBM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _TS2_ +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .    TSW2_ +

Product +          Size        Yield  UM + Production No of
Description                    Formula       Date    Tckts Sts Batch
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
_____ __ _____ ___ 12191997  _1  1  _____
                                                       More...
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Process  F24=More keys
                                                                █
```
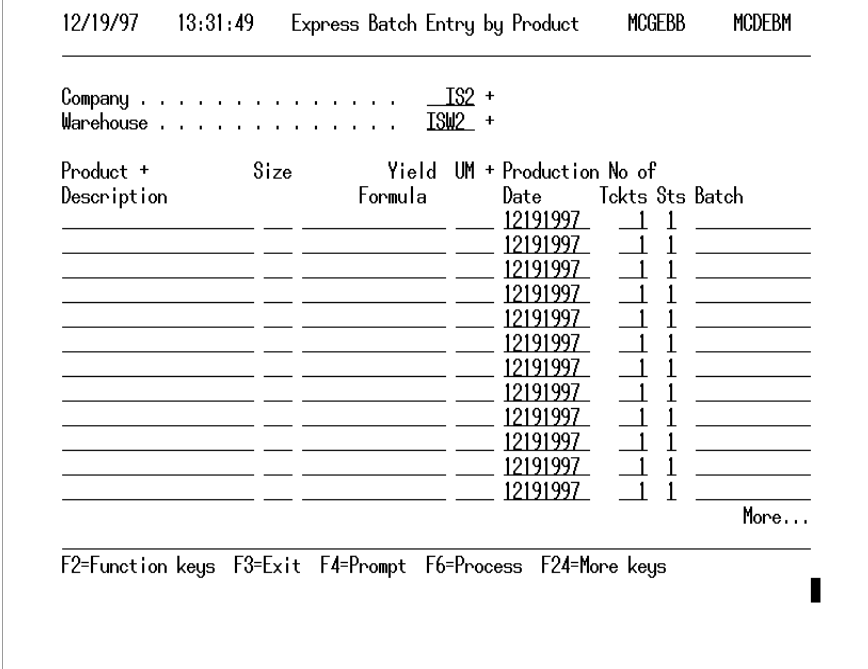
Figure 5-21: Express Batch Entry by Product screen

Use this screen to specify the batch to create.

Press F7 to specify multiple products the batch fills.

You must specify fill products for the system to create the batch.

Press F11 to display the *Description* and *Formula* fields.

Press F6 to create the batches.

Complete the fields listed below to create multiple batches.

Company

This field defaults from the company name in your user profile. If you are authorized to access other companies, type the company identifier where the system creates the batches.

Warehouse

This field defaults from the warehouse name in your user profile. If you are authorized to access other warehouses, type the warehouse identifier where the system creates the batches.

Product

Type the identifier of the product the batch creates. If the batch fills more than one product, press F7 to display the Express Batch Entry by Product Product Fill Override screen where you can specify all of the products the batch fills. If the batch fills multiple products, the system defaults **MULT* in this field after you complete the override screen.

The product you type in this field must have a formula assigned in the Product file.

Size

If your company uses Size codes as part of the product identifier, type the Size code that is associated with the product identifier you typed.

Yield

This field represents the quantity of product the batch is scheduled to produce. This field is required unless you pressed F7 to use the Express Batch Entry by Product Fill Override screen. The yield is required on the Product Fill (Override) screen for each item you enter. When you press Enter, the system calculates the total amount and places that value in the *Yield* field on the Express Batch Entry by Product screen.

If you need to make changes to the quantities on the F7 window after the system calculates a total, you clear this total, press F7 to make your changes, and then press Enter. The system recalculates the total yield.

UM

Type the unit of measure that defines the value in the *Quantity* field. If you leave the *Quantity* field blank, leave this field blank and the system defaults to the product's inventory unit of measure.

During processing, the system converts the yield and unit of measure to the formula's unit of measure. This becomes the batch yield.

Production Date

Use this field to specify the date the batch is to be manufactured. The current date defaults into this field.

No of Tckts

This field represents the number of batches produced for the amount of fill product in the *Quantity* field. This field defaults to **1**, which means that the system creates one batch.

The system creates multiple batches for the same formula depending on the value you type in this field. For example, if you type **3** in this field and the value in the *Yield* field is **1000** GL, the system creates three batches with a 1000 GL yield each.

Sts

This field represents the manufacturing status of the batch. This field defaults from the *Default Batch Status* field in the Infinium MC files. You can override this field with **0** (Firm Planned), **1** (Scheduled), or **2** (Work In Process).

The fields listed below are optional.

Batch

Use this field to specify a batch number for the batch you create. Each line on the entry screen represents a separate batch. You must give each batch a unique batch number. If you leave this field blank, the system assigns a batch number to each line when you process the batches.

If you type a batch number in this field but the value in the *Number of Tickets* field is greater than one, the system uses the batch number you type for the first batch. The system then assigns batch numbers to each additional batch created by your entry in the *Number of Tickets* field.

Description

This field displays when you press F11 to display additional information about the batch. The value in this field describes the product typed in the *Product* field.

Formula

This field displays when you press F11 to display additional information about the batch. The value in this field is the formula that produces the product identifier typed in the *Product* field. This field defaults from the *Formula Used* field in the Product file.

Override Information

This screen displays when you press F7 from the Express Batch Entry by Product screen.
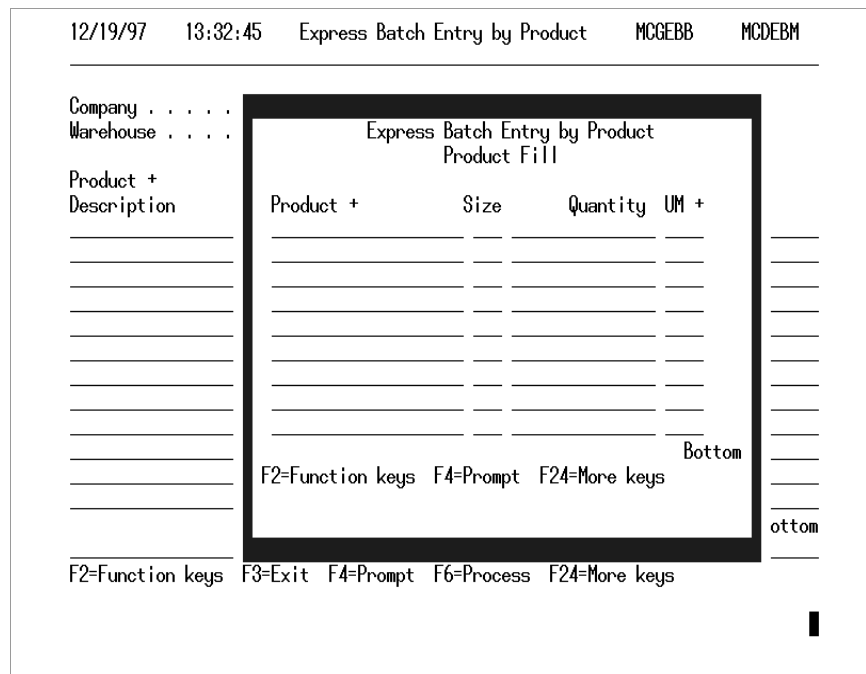
Figure 5-22: Express Batch Entry by Product Product Fill Override window

Use this screen to specify product identifiers and quantities for the multiple products the batch fills.

You must complete the fields listed below to specify multiple fill products and quantities.

Product

Type the identifier of the product the batch creates. The system defaults *MULT in the *Product* field on the Entry screen after you complete the *Product* fields on this screen.

If you enter multiple products as filling for one batch, the system defaults the formula from the first fill record as the formula required to create the batch. If the *Match Product Fill to Formula* field is set to **1** or **2**, the system checks all the fill products for the batch for this same formula.

Size

If your company uses Size codes as part of the product identifier, type the Size code that is associated with the product identifier you typed.

Quantity

Type the quantity of products the batch is scheduled to fill. The system totals the quantities of the fill products you type on this screen and compares them to the *Quantity* field on the Express Batch Entry by Product screen. If the quantities are not equal, the system displays a message.

UM

Type the unit of measure that defines the value in the *Quantity* field. If you leave this field blank, the system defaults to the inventory unit of measure for that product.

Press Enter after you complete the fields to return to the Express Batch Entry by Product screen.

Press F6 to create the batches.

Consolidating a Batch

You can consolidate batches into a single superbatch to maximize your manufacturing capacities. You can use the *Batch Consolidation Workbench* function to group batches by formula and date. Batches available for consolidation can be created in Infinium OP, Infinium MP, Infinium MC, as well as other applications. Only batches with a Firm Planned or Scheduled status can be consolidated.

Consolidating batches is recommended for batches that have not been previously modified. The formula ingredient information used in the consolidated batch is retrieved from the formula's original file. If the ingredient information on these individual batches has changed since the formula was created, the changes will be lost when the batches are consolidated, including comments added to the formula file.

WARNING! When a consolidated batch is created, the individual batches are deleted. Infinium OP files are updated with the new batch number and the individual batches are no longer retrievable.

It is common for batches to have Fill records, which are used to fill the ingredients that make up a formula. A Fill record indicates the standard order amount for ingredients used in the formula. The Fill records associated with each batch update into the consolidated batch but are not combined as one Fill record.

For example, for each Fill record on a selected batch there will be a corresponding Fill record in the consolidated batch. If the value in the *Get Last Fill Lines for New Batch* field in the control files is set to **Y** and the last batch that was final closed for a specified formula is consolidated, all of the Fill lines for each individual batch display for the next batch.

Use the menu path below.

▸ *Manufacturing Control*

  ▾ *Batch Consolidation Workbench* [BCWK]

```
 9/27/00    09:22:30    Batch Consolidation Workbench     MCRBCWB    MCDBCWB
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     NITIN +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .     W1    +

Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . .       NITIN              +

                                        From         To
Planned Production Date Range           _____     _____

New Production Date . . . . . . . .     _____





_____
 F2=Function keys   F3=Exit   F4=Prompt   F10=QuikAccess   F24=More keys
```

Figure 5-23: Batch Consolidation Workbench prompt screen

On the Batch Consolidation Workbench prompt screen you can specify the information that identifies the batches to be retrieved.

Company, Warehouse

These fields default to the values established in your user profile.

Formula

Specify the formula assigned to the batches you want to consolidate. This formula is used to search for available batches to consolidate. Only Firm Planned or Scheduled batches containing the same formula are available for consolidation.

Planned Production Date Range

Type the beginning and ending planned production dates used to restrict your batch search. Only those batches with a planned production date within the specified range are available for consolidation.

New Production date

Type the new production date for the new consolidated batch.

Press Enter after you complete the information on this screen.

Selecting Batches to Consolidate

```
10/11/00    09:31:10     Batch Consolidation Workbench    MCRBCWB    MCDBCWB
─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────
Company . . . . . . : NITIN
Warehouse . . . . . : W1
Formula . . . . . . : NITIN                      UM  . : LB
Type options, press Enter
  1=Select    4=De-Select
                             Production  ------ Scheduled ------
Opt   St  Batch              Date              Yield    UM
 _    1   NS LILLY  0054                     40000.0000   LB
 1    1   NS LILLY  0060     2000/10/11       7000.0000   LB
 1    1   NS LILLY  0058     2000/10/11         50.0000   LB




                                                            Bottom
  Total Batch Yield :
─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Create  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 5-24: Batch Consolidation Workbench selection screen

The batches that fit the selections entered on the previous screen display by quantity, starting with the largest. The units of measure default to the value established for the specified formula.

If you consolidate batches that were generated from different sources, some of the information may be blank when the consolidated batch updates to Infinium OP. For example, batches created in Infinium OP contain *Order No* and *Sold-To* fields, which are not present when creating batches in Infinium MC. Likewise, when creating a batch in Infinium MC you can enter customer comments, which are not used in Infinium OP. Therefore, only the information relative to every batch in the consolidation is used to update Infinium OP, such as the batch number, quantity and Fill lines.

For each batch to be included in the consolidation, type **1** in the *Opt* field. When you have selected all the batches you want to consolidate, press Enter to display a review screen.

Processing the Consolidated Batch

```
10/11/00    09:31:39    Batch Consolidation Workbench    MCRBCWB    MCDBCWB

Company . . . . . . . : NITIN
Warehouse . . . . . . : W1
Formula . . . . . . . : NITIN                    UM  . : LB
Type options, press Enter
  1=Select   4=De-Select
                           Production  ------ Scheduled ------
Opt  St  Batch             Date               Yield    UM
 1   1   NS LILLY  0054                     40000.0000   LB
 4 Y 1   NS LILLY  0060    2000/10/11        7000.0000   LB
 _ Y 1   NS LILLY  0058    2000/10/11          50.0000   LB




                                                              Bottom
  Total Batch Yield :        7050.0000

 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Create  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 5-25: The Batch Consolidation Workbench review screen

A **Y** now displays next to the batches you selected for consolidation. The *Total Batch Yield* field displays the combined quantity of the batches selected for consolidation.

To remove one of the batches from the consolidation before the actual superbatch is processed, type **4** in the *Opt* field next to a batch that is designated with a **Y** and press Enter. The **Y** is removed from these batches and the *Total Batch Yield* field updates with the adjusted quantity.

To add another batch to the consolidation before you create the superbatch, type **1** in the *Opt* field next to a batch that has not been previously selected. Press Enter to display the review screen. A **Y** displays next to this batch and the *Total Batch Yield* field updates with the adjusted total.

Press F6 to create the consolidated batch.

```
    9/27/00    10:29:19    Batch Consolidation Workbench    MCRBCWB    MCDBCWB


    Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    NITIN +
    Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .    W1   +

    Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____ +

                                           From        To
    Planned Production Date Range          _____    _____

    New Production Date . . . . . . . .    _____




    New Batch                        :   NSLILLY 0054

    F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 5-26: Batch Consolidation Workbench prompt screen

The new batch number for the consolidated batch displays in the *New Batch* field. The batch number is automatically assigned in the sequence you established using the *Batch Number Default Value* field in the control files and the *Reset Manufacturing Batch Number* function.

All consolidated batches update with a Scheduled status.

Enter a new formula if you want to create another consolidated batch or press F3 to exit.

Chapter 6 Transferring, Releasing, Express Releasing, and Deleting Batches

6

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview of Transferring, Releasing, Express Releasing, and Deleting Batches

This chapter of the guide discusses how you transfer, release, express release, and delete batches.

After you complete this chapter, you should be able to:

- Explain how the system transfers batches
- List the status the system assigns to a transferred batch
- Transfer a batch to work in process
- Explain how the system releases a batch
- List the status the system assigns to a released batch
- Release a batch
- Use Action codes to perform additional processing on batches prior to releasing them
- Partially close a batch
- Fully close a batch
- Explain the difference between interactive and batch mode deleting
- Delete one batch or multiple batches

Transferring a Batch to Work in Process

Use the *Transfer Batches* option to indicate that a scheduled batch is now in process or to create a new batch. You can modify scheduled yield, usage, fill and target quality control information for a scheduled batch as you transfer it to work in process. When you transfer a batch and depending on how you defined your available inventory calculation, the system adjusts available inventory for each ingredient. The system also adjusts projected inventory for each ingredient and each filled item and prints a batch ticket.

After you transfer a batch to work in process, you can modify, partially or fully close, or delete it.

When you perform physical inventory using Infinium IC, you can automatically create tags for ingredients of work-in-process batches.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

▼ *Transfer Batches* [TB]

```
  11/26/02    10:03:18           Transfer Batches           MCR010      MC010FM
 _____

    Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    CUSDA +
    Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .    CWAC1 +

    Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . .      _____  +

    Batch Schedule Date . . . . . . . .    11262002
    Planned Production Date . . . . . .    11262002

    Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . .      _  ____  ___  +




 _____
   F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```
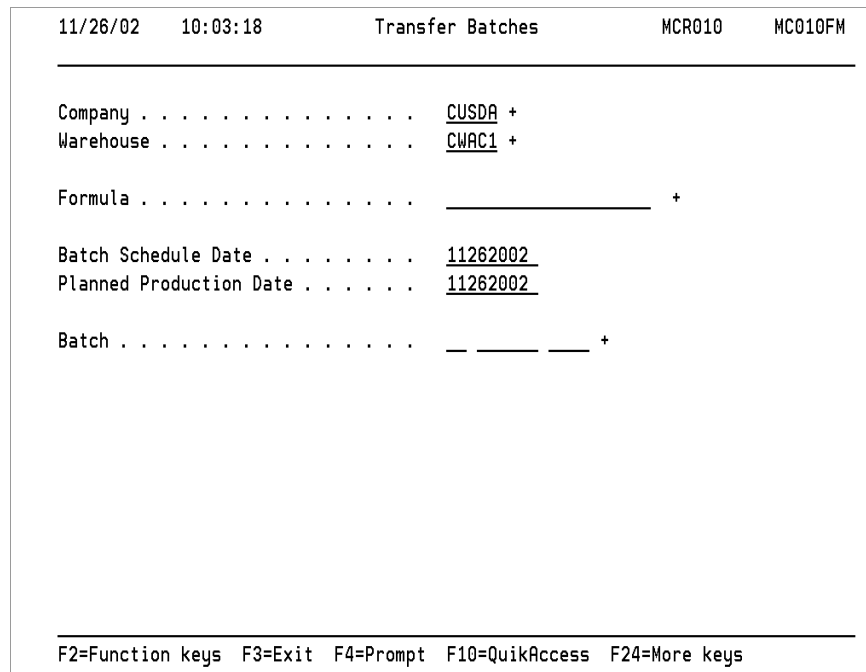
Figure 6-1: Transfer Batches prompt screen

If you are transferring a scheduled batch to work in process, complete the *Company*, *Warehouse*, and *Batch* fields. You can press F4 to display and select from a list of scheduled and in-process batches.

Company, Warehouse, Formula

To create a batch that you did not schedule, complete the *Company*, *Warehouse*, and *Formula* fields.

Batch Schedule Date

This field defaults to the system date. You can override this field value.

Planned Production Date

The default value is the system date and indicates when production begins. If this batch will be produced at a future date, you can override the default with another date.

The system checks this date against the established formula instance effective dates to determine which instance to use.

If you change this date, the system resolves the formula again using the new date when you press Enter. If that formula instance is different than the previous one, the system displays a window where you specify which formula instance you want to use:

- Specify yes in *Retain Original Formula* to use the original formula instance with any modifications you have already made to the batch.

- Specify no in *Retain Original Formula* to use the formula instance for the new date that you specified.

Batch

Type a new batch number, or leave the *Batch* field at its default, to have the system assign the next available number.

Refer to the "Creating and Updating Firm Planned Orders" topic for more information about the *Batch* field.

Press F17 (Synonyms) to select a formula. As discussed in the "Scheduling a Batch" topic, type a new batch number or press Enter to have the system assign the next available number.

After you complete the fields, press Enter.

Additional Screens

The remaining screens that display when you transfer a batch to work in process are the same as those explained in the "Creating and Updating Firm Planned Orders" or the "Scheduling a Batch" topic with the following exceptions:

- You cannot change the *No. of Tickets of Same Yield* field for a scheduled batch.

- A **Y** in the *Blank Screen For Usage* field for a scheduled batch has no effect.

- You cannot change the sequence number for scheduled usage lines or the sequence number or material identifier for scheduled fill lines.

- A batch ticket prints whether you press F6 (Create) or F8 (Print and Update) on the Batch Information screen.

A batch ticket prints automatically for each batch you transfer to work in process. Production and quality control personnel can use the ticket while they make, test, and package the batch. They can write actual usage, yield, fill, and test results on the ticket.

Since the batch ticket print program is usually custom, the format and content of the ticket you print from the *Transfer Batches* option can be the same as or different from that of the preliminary ticket you print from the *Schedule Batches* option.

Refer to the "Understanding the Preliminary Batch Ticket" topic for a sample ticket and a partial list of information that you can include on your custom batch ticket. Refer to the "Releasing a Batch" topic for information on quality control.

Modifying a Work in Process Batch

Modify or re-transfer a work in process batch to enter or change filling and/or quality control information.

To modify a work in process batch, use the *Transfer Batches* option and select the work in process batch to change.

Exceptions

Use the *Transfer Batches* option as you would to re-transfer a batch with the following exceptions:

- You cannot change any of the information on the Batch Information or Optional screens.

- You cannot access the Usage Maintenance screen.

- You cannot change the sequence number or material identifier for scheduled fill lines; however, you can delete them.

- A batch ticket prints when you press F8 (Print and Update) on the Batch Information screen.

- On a re-transfer, the system does not display the Ingredient Variance or Ingredient Shortage windows.

If you need to change the values in the *Customer* or *Order Number* fields for a work in process batch, use the *Work with Batch Dates* option.

Releasing a Batch

Use the *Release Batches* option to enter actual yield, usage, fill, and quality control test results and to partially or fully close a batch. You cannot access the Optional screen in this option.

When you partially close a batch, the system adjusts on hand inventory for all containers and for the ingredients and fill products that you flag by entering a Close code.

When you fully close a batch, the system adjusts inventory for the following:

- Containers (if you did not previously release the batch or if you modified filling information after the last release)

- All ingredients or products that you did not flag during a previous release

- All ingredients whose usage you modified after the last release or all products whose filling you modified after the last release

Repeat this step for a batch as many times as necessary until you close the batch using the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* or *Express Final Close* option. After you release a batch, you can release it again, enter batch additions for it, or if it is fully closed, perform the final close for it.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

　▼　*Release Batches* [RB]

```
 12/19/97     13:39:38          Release Batches          MCR020    MC020FM
 _____

 Company . . . . . . . . . . . . .     _IS2 +
 Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .     ISW2  +

 Date  . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     12191997_

 Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     MC 121997 0003 +







 _____

 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line

                                                                     ▌
```

Figure 6-2: Release Batches prompt screen

You can partially or fully close only work-in-process, partially closed, and fully closed batches (that is, batches that have a status of **2**, **3**, or **4**).

Company, Warehouse, Date, Batch

The *Company*, *Warehouse*, *Date* and *Batch* fields are required to release batches.

Note: Refer to the "Creating and Updating Firm Planned Orders" topic for more information about the *Company* and *Warehouse* fields.

Date

This field represents the actual production date of the batch. The field defaults to the current date. You can type another date to override the default date.

When you release a batch for the first time, your entry in the *Date* field updates the *Actual Production Date* field in the Batch file. If the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field value is **2** (Release), your entry in the *Date* field also updates the *First* and *Last Receipt Date* fields in the Inventory file. Subsequent releases update the *Last Receipt Date* field.

Batch

Type the batch number of the batch to release or press F4 to display a list of valid batches you can release.

After you complete the fields, press Enter.

This screen displays when you press Enter from the Release Batches prompt screen.

```
12/19/97    13:40:14           Release Batches          MCR020    MC020FM


Company and Warehouse . . . . . . :    IS2      ISW2
Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    MC 121997 0003
Formula:    FORM02              REGULAR FORMULA 2 - CHERRY PIE
Formula UM  . . . . . . . . . . . :    LB
Yield Multiplier  . . . . . . . . :      1.00
Scheduled Yield and UM  . . . . . :         50.0000   LB
Customer  . . . . . . . . . . . . :
Order Number  . . . . . . . . . . :
No. of Copies of Ticket . . . . . :     1
Sched Production Date . . . . . . :    12/19/1997
Sched Ship Date . . . . . . . . . :    12/19/1997
Archive Reference No  . . . . . . :    0003
Actual Yield and UM . . . . . . . .        50.0000   LB   +
Action  . . . . . . . . . . . . .     _ ( 1=Full Close   2=Partial Close
                                          4=Delete The Batch )
Usage Close Number (Full Close) . .   1
Filling Close Number (Full Close) .   1
Display Instruction Lines . . . . .   N


F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Update F24=More keys

                                                                    ▌
```

Figure 6-3: Batch Information screen

If an active formula is not found at the entity level, the formula is invalid.

Press F7 to specify user-defined field information.

Press F14 to specify actual ingredient usage.

Press F15 to specify actual product fill information.

Press F16 to specify quality control test results for the batch.

One Step Backflush

Press F17 to perform a one step backflush. A one step backflush rescales the batch ingredients based on a new batch yield. To use this function, change the value in the *Actual Yield* field and press F17. The system recalculates the quantity of ingredients needed for the batch based on the new actual yield you typed and displays the Usage Maintenance screen. After you perform this function, press F6, the system updates the ingredient's inventory files with the rescaled quantities.

You must manually update the product fill quantity. Press F15 to update the product fill quantity.

Press F6 to complete the release process.

The system requires you to complete the fields listed below to release a batch.

Actual Yield and UM

This value is the quantity you typed in the *Schedule Yield* in the *Transfer Batches* option. If the batch produced a different quantity, you can override the value. You can also override the *Actual Yield Unit of Measure* if needed.

Action

Type either **1** or **2** to perform the functions below.

1	Full Close. When you enter this value and press F6, ingredient and container inventory is reduced or increased as specified by the Inventory Transaction code assigned to individual line items. If your Infinium CA Control files are set to update batch filled inventory at release time, the inventory for filled products is increased by the quantity filled.
2	Partial Close. This code allows you to select ingredients and filling products for which you want inventory updated. When you press F14 to continue, the Usage Maintenance screen is displayed. There, you mark the ingredients with the Close code to indicate the ones that have been used. Press F15 and mark the filled products with the Close code to indicate those that have been filled.
4	Delete the batch.

Usage Close Number (Full Close)

This field is the Close code for the usage ingredients of the batch. The system uses this field to full close the entire batch. It is not used for a partial close.

The system requires this field if you perform a full close. The default value in this field is **1**. This value is user defined and it can be overridden with another user defined code. The system assigns the number you type here to each usage ingredient line for which you did not specify a Close code during a previous release when you press F6. The system then updates the inventory and work in process usage amounts for ingredients with a Close code.

If you partial close a batch, you must press F14 and access the Usage screen and complete the *Cl* field with a Close code for each usage ingredient you close.

Filling Close Number (Full Close)

This field is the Close code for the filling products of the batch. The system uses this field to full close the entire batch. It is not used for a partial close.

The system requires this field if you perform a full close. The default value in this field is **1**. This value is user-defined and it can be overridden with another user-defined code. The system assigns the number you type here to each filling product for which you did not specify a Close code during a previous release when you press F6.

If you partial close a batch, you must press F15 to access the Filling screen and complete the *Cl* field with a Close code for each product filled during this release.

The system updates the WIP production quantities and the on-hand inventory for the product and all associated containers during a partial close for products with a Close code and any remaining products during a full close.

Display Instruction Lines

This field defaults to **N**, which means manufacturing instructions and descriptions will not be displayed on the Usage Maintenance screen. If you want this information to be displayed, override the default with **Y**.

Specifying Actual Ingredient Usage

This screen displays when you press F14 on the Batch Information screen.

```
12/19/97    13:40:57           Release Batches         MCR005    MCR005FM
_____
                               Usage Maintenance
  Formula . . . . . . : FORM02                  Batch . . . . . : MC 121997 0003
  Batch Yield . . . . :        50.0000    LB
  CI Seq   Material +        Size +      Quantity  UM +       Act
                                                              Cd
  _  ____  _____   __  _____  __   _____
      Desc  _____  _____

  _    10 RAW08            __        6.0000  LB       ____
  _    20 RAW13            __        1.8800  LB       ____
  _    30 RAW01            __        4.0000  GL       ____
  _    40 FORM05           __       13.0000  LB       ____
  _  ____  _____  __   _____  __      ____
  _  ____  _____  __   _____  __      ____
  _  ____  _____  __   _____  __      ____
  _  ____  _____  __   _____  __      ____
  _  ____  _____  __   _____  __      ____
                                                              More...
  Total Weight:      54.2000   LB        Total Volume:     6.6278   GL

  _____
  F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F6=Update  F7=Override  F24=More keys

                                                                        ▮
```

Figure 6-4: Usage Maintenance screen

The scheduled usage or actual usage specified during any previous releases
displays as default information.

Desc

Press F11 (Alternate View) on the F19 view for the system to display the
Desc field, as shown in the screen above.

Company, Warehouse, Inv Tran

Press F11 on the F20 view for the system to display the *Company,
Warehouse*, *Inv Tran* and the three storage index fields.

Press F14 (Rework Selection) to work with rework batches.

Press F16 (RM Inquiry) to view information about raw materials.

Position the cursor on an ingredient line and press F7 (Override) to access
the *Line Code, Other Qtys, Cost, Critical Resource, Fixed Cost* and *Delete*
fields.

Quantity, Cost

Your control file entries determine if you can type **0** in the *Quantity* and *Cost*
fields.

Press F6 to save your entries and return to the Batch Information screen.

The system requires you to complete the fields listed below to release a batch.

Specify actual usage by changing the *Quantity*, *Cost*, *Company*, *Warehouse*, *Storage Index* and/or *Inv Tran* fields as needed and by deleting or adding lines.

Seq

Line numbers for each ingredient or comment line are displayed here. They are retrieved from the original formula or are the numbers you enter on the blank field above. Sequence numbers are used to sort lines. Use this field to reposition a line if needed. For example, you can override line 10 with 25 so that it displays between lines 20 and 30.

The system requires a sequence number for each line that has an ingredient or comment.

Cl

The system relieves inventory for the batch or ingredients that you assign a Close code. Complete this field with the Close code to apply to the ingredient you release.

If you are performing a partial close, type a user-defined Close code in the *Cl* field for each ingredient used during this part of batch processing. The system does not adjust inventory for ingredients that you do not assign a Close code. You can assign a Close code and close those ingredients in a subsequent partial or full close.

If you are performing a full close, the Close code typed in the *Usage Close Number* (Full Close) field on the Batch Information screen defaults in this field for usage ingredients to which you did not assign a Close code in previous partial closes when you press F6 to update the batch.

Material

Complete this field with the material, formula, or product identifier that you use to make the batch.

Size

If you type a product in the *Material* field and your company uses Size codes to identify products, complete this field with the Size code associated with the product you typed.

Quantity

This field value is the quantity of that material specified for use in the batch. You can override this value if needed. Leave this field blank if you are creating a comment line.

UM

Use this field to define the release quantity in the *Quantity* field. Type a unit of measure (even for an ingredient with a quantity of zero) or press Enter and the system defaults the materials inventory unit of measure.

Storage Index

Type the Storage Index code that identifies the location from which inventory should be relieved when this item is used.

If you are validating storage index, you must specify a storage index for which an inventory record already exists. If a record does not exist, the system highlights the *Storage Index* field as an error.

The system also checks available inventory for all like items in the same storage index when you press F6. The system warns you of any inventory shortages. To correct shortages, alter the ingredients, storage indexes, and/or quantities, press F6 again.

Act Cd

To allocate inventory, type **SI** in *Act Cd* next to a material. The system displays the Usage Maintenance storage index screen from which you can automatically or manually allocate inventory. You can also allocate inventory for a single ingredient from multiple lots. After you use the SI action code and make allocation changes, you can no longer modify the inventory using the Storage Index fields.

In addition, if you specify no in the *System Assigned Allocation* field in *Work with Entity Controls*, you must allocate all inventory before you release the batch. If you do not allocate all inventory for the selected batch, the system displays the Usage maintenance screen from which you can complete the allocation process before you release the batch.

If you specify yes in the *System Assigned Allocation* field in *Work with Entity Controls*, the system automatically allocates lot controlled ingredients based on the First Expiry First Out (FEFO) method at transfer batch time for those ingredients that you did not allocate. If not enough inventory is available in the existing lots or storage indexes, the system allocates the amount remaining to the blank storage index. For non-lot controlled ingredients, if you are using storage index 3, the system uses the storage index sorting

sequence to allocate ingredients. Otherwise, the system allocates the non lot-controlled ingredients to the blank storage index.

Refer to the "Action Code SI" topic in Appendix C for information about the **SI** action code.

Specifying Actual Product Fill Information

This screen displays when you press F15 on the Batch Information screen.


```
12/19/97    13:41:32           Release Batches          MCR005    MCR005FM

                            Filling Maintenance
  Formula . . . . . . : FORM02              Batch . . . . . : MC 121997 0003
  Batch Yield . . . . :        50.0000   LB                          Act
  CI Seq    Material +      Size +     Quantity  UM +              Cd+

  __  ____  _____  __  __  _____  __               __
      Desc  _____  _____

  __    10 PROD01            __          53.0000  LB                __
  __  ____  _____  __  _____  __                 __
  __  ____  _____  __  _____  __                 __
  __  ____  _____  __  _____  __                 __
  __  ____  _____  __  _____  __                 __
  __  ____  _____  __  _____  __                 __
  __  ____  _____  __  _____  __                 __
  __  ____  _____  __  _____  __                 __
  __  ____  _____  __  _____  __               More...

  Total Weight:       53.0000   LB       Total Volume:      6.4588   GL


  F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F6=Update  F7=Override  F24=More keys

                                                                    ▮
```

Figure 6-5: Filling Maintenance screen

The system requires you to complete the fields listed below to release a batch.

CI

The system updates inventory for the batch filling products that you assign a Close code. Complete this field with the Close code to apply to the filling product you release. If you are performing a partial close, type a user-defined Close code in the *CI* field for each product filled during this part of batch processing. The system does not adjust inventory for filling products that you do not assign a Close code. You can assign a Close code and close those products in a subsequent partial or full close.

If you are performing a full close, the Close code you typed in the Filling Close Number (Full Close) field on the Batch Information screen defaults in this field for filling products to which you did not assign a Close code in previous partial closes when you press F6 to update the batch.

Quantity

This value is the quantity that fills the item specified at left. You can override this value.

Action Codes

Use this field to perform container maintenance or display other information related to the batch. Type the Action code that represents the processing to perform or press F4 to display a list of Action codes from which you can select a valid entry. After you type or select an Action code, press Enter to perform the Action code function.

Refer to the "Creating and Updating Firm Planned Orders" or "Maintaining Containers" topic, and to the "Action Code Screens" appendix for more information about Action codes.

The fields listed below are optional.

Desc

Press F11 (Alternate View) on the F19 view for the system to display the *Desc* field as shown in the screen above*.*

Company, Warehouse, Inv Tran

Press F11 on the F20 view for the system to display the *Company, Warehouse*, *Inv Tran* and the three storage index fields.

Press F7 (Override) to access the *Line Code, Other Qtys, Cost, Critical Resource, Fixed Cost* and *Delete* fields.

The scheduled fill or actual fill specified during previous releases displays as default information. Indicate actual fill by deleting lines, adding lines, and changing the *Material*, *Quantity*, *Cost*, *Company*, *Warehouse*, *Storage Index* and/or *Inv Tran* fields as needed.

Press F6 to save your entries and return to the Batch Information screen.

Specifying Quality Control Test Results

This screen displays when you press F16 on the Batch Information screen.

```
12/19/97    13:42:04          Release Batches          QCR005     QCR005FM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . :       IS2
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . :       ISW2
Batch ID  . . . . . . . . . . . :       MC 121997     3
Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . :       FORM02
Close Seq Number  . . . . . . . .       _1

Sample Date . . . . . . . . . . .       12191997_
Sample Time . . . . . . . . . . .       13:42:03
Sample Person . . . . . . . . . .       WMM_____
Sample Close Number . . . . . . .       _1
Sample ID . . . . . . . . . . . .       _____
Assume Target Values  . . . . . .       N




_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line
```

Figure 6-6: Quality Control prompt screen

Use this screen to specify quality control test results. You can also enter quality control actual results using the *Work with Batch Additions* menu option on the *Quality Control* menu in Infinium MC. Use a new or existing close sequence number everytime you add quality control information.

Enter quality control test results for work in process batches through the *Transfer Batches* option. Enter quality control test results for full or partially closed batches in the *Release Batches* or *Work with Batch Additions* option.

The system requires you to complete the fields listed below to enter quality control test results for released batches.

Close Seq Number

If **000** is displayed in this field, it means the entries on the screen are target values for the batch. When actual quality control results are entered through the *Release Batches* or *Express Release Batches* option, the value in the *Close Seq Number* field indicates the number of times a batch has been partially or fully closed.

Each time you enter a set of quality control results, the system increments the default sequence number. Thus, each set of quality control test results for a batch has a unique quality control close sequence number. On this screen, accept the default value in the *Close Seq Number* field to enter a new set of quality control results. Type a quality control close sequence number between one and the default value to modify previously entered results.

Sample Date

This field represents the date the sample was taken. The field defaults to the current date. You can override the field with another date.

Sample Time

This field represents the time the sample was taken. The field defaults to the current time. You can override the field with another time.

Sample Person

Use this field to specify the person who took the quality control sample.

Sample Close Number

Use this field to identify the close number on which the quality control sample was taken. A close number could be a work shift.

Sample ID

Use this field to assign a unique number to identify the quality control sample.

Assume Target Values

This field defaults to **N**, which means target values on file for the item specified above will not display on the next screen. If you want these values to display on the next screen, override the default with **Y**.

After you complete the fields on this screen, press Enter.

Specifying Additional Quality Control Test Results Information

This screen displays when you press Enter from the Quality Control prompt screen.

```
 12/19/97    13:42:42        Release Batches        QCR005    QCR005FM


 Company . . . . . :    IS2         Warehouse . . : ISW2
 Batch ID  . . . . : MC 121997   3   Formula . . . : FORM02
 Close Seq # . . . : 001
  Template Desc    Template Desc   QC Desc./   QC Desc./    QC Target/   QC
    Number One      Number Two    Rating One   Rating Two   Actual Value  MS
 SOUR TASTE TEST                  _____
 SWEET TASTE TEST                 _____   _____   _____   __










                                                              Bottom


 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys

                                                              ▌
```

Figure 6-7: Quality Control detail screen

Define quality control test types and create a template of tests for each quality control test type using the *Work with QC Test Type* and *Work with QC Template* options in Infinium PF.

Assign a quality control test type and its associated template to each formula in the Formula file.

Assign default target values for a formula or for a customer and formula using the Work with Formula Target Values screen in Quality Control in Infinium PF.

The *Company*, *Warehouse*, *QC Batch*, *Formula*, *Close Seq #*, *Template Desc Number One*, *Template Desc Number Two*, *Minimum Value*, *Maximum Value*, and *Variance %* are display-only fields.

Indicate actual quality control results by typing over the default values in the remaining fields.

Press F6 to save your entries and return to the Batch Information screen. If your entry in the *QC Target/Actual Value* field is below the minimum or above the maximum value, the system displays a warning message. Either change your entry or press F21 (Min/Max Wrn Ovr) to override the **WARNING**.

Press F11 to display the *Minimum Value*, *Maximum Value*, and *Variance %* fields.

Press F16 to display or maintain quality control user-defined fields where you can enter user-defined information specific to quality control.

Press F17 to display the QC Notes window where you can enter notes specific to quality control.

After you complete the fields on this screen, press Enter to continue.

Complete the fields listed below to specify quality control test results.

QC Desc/Rating One

This field is the target rating or value for this test or characteristic identified to the left. If you are working with a record that was already on file, data entered for that material, location, and close sequence is displayed. If you are retesting a batch, the value from the original test or the last retest is displayed. You can override the default with actual results if they are different from the default.

QC Desc/Rating Two

This field is the second QC rating and is similar to the *QC Desc/Rating One* field.

QC Target/Actual Value

If you are using a batch processing option to enter quality control data and requested target values, the value or description for the test or characteristic identified at left is displayed. If the actual value obtained from testing is different from the value displayed, enter the actual result in this field. It is compared to the target value to determine whether or not the item meets specification.

The value you enter here replaces the value originally displayed. However, the target value remains on file for comparison purposes.

QC MS

The measurement standard defined for the target value in the previous field is displayed here if you requested that target values be displayed. If you are retesting a batch, the value from the original test or the last retest is displayed. If you are using a batch processing option to modify quality control results, you can override the default if needed.

Specifying Quality Control Notes Information

This screen displays the first time you enter a note, and also when you press F17 from the Quality Control detail screen and you have entered notes previously.

```
12/19/97    13:42:42            Release Batches         QCR005    QCR005FM


Company . . . . . :    IS2          Warehouse . . : ISW2
Batch ID  . . . . : MC 121997    3   Formula . . . : FORM02
Close Seq # . . . : 001
  Template Desc    Template Desc   QC Desc./   QC Desc./    QC Target/   QC
   Number One       Number Two     Rating One  Rating Two   Actual Value MS
 SOUR TASTE TEST                  _____ _____ _____  ____
 SWEET TASTE TEST                 _____ _____ _____  ____

   Type options, Press enter.
     2=Change    4=Delete    5=Display
   Opt  Note Title                    Action Date      Personal
    _    Quality Control Note                              0




                                                   Bottom        om
  F3=Exit  F6=Add note  F10=QuikAccess
```

Figure 6-8: Quality Control Notes selection window

Press F6 to add a note.

To change a note, type **2** in the *Opt* field. To delete a note, type **4** in the *Opt* field.

Attaching Quality Control Notes to Batches

This screen displays when you select a note to change, press F6 to add a note from the Quality Control Notes selection screen, and press F17 from the Quality Control detail screen if this is the first quality control note for the batch.

```
12/19/97    13:46:05          Release Batches          QCR005    QCR005FM
_____

Company . . . . . :    IS2          Warehouse . . : ISW2
Batch ID . . . . : MC 121997    3   Formula . . . : FORM02
Close Seq # . . . : 001
 Template Desc    Template Desc    QC Desc./    QC Desc./    QC Target/   QC
  Number One      Number Two       Rating One   Rating Two   Actual Value MS
SOUR TASTE TEST                    _____   _____   _____   ___
SWEET TASTE TEST                   _____   _____   _____   ___
  ┌──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
  │ Line # . . . . . .    00000                                    │
  │ Title . . . . . . .   Quality Control Note        _____     │
  │ Next action date  .   _____          Personal note?  . . 0  │
  │                                                               │
  │                                                               │
  │                                       _____│
  │ This is a note for this batch._____│
  │                      _____│
  │                      _____│
  │                                                            om  │
  │                                                               │
  │ F3=Exit  F6=Insert  F7=WrapNote  F10=QuikAccess  F22=Delete   │
  └──────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
                                                              █
```

Figure 6-9: QC Notes Change/Add window

Complete the fields in this window with notes or any information specific to quality control. The system attaches this note and others you add to the batch.

Express Batch Release

Use the *Express Batch Release* option to select multiple manufacturing batches to release from production (perform a partial or full close). You can also perform processing on the batch prior to releasing by typing an Action code in the *Act Cd* field.

When you partial close a batch, the system adjusts inventory for all containers and for the ingredients that you flag by entering a Close code. Depending on your control file entries, the system also adjusts inventory for all filled ingredients with a Close code.

When you full close a batch, the system adjusts inventory for the following:

- Containers (if you did not previously release the batch or if you modified filling information after the last release)

- All ingredients that you did not flag during a previous release

- All ingredients whose usage you modified after the last release

After you perform this option, the system also re-costs the batch and sets the batch status to **3** (Partial Close) or **4** (Full Close).

The system checks available inventory for all like items in the same storage index when you press F6. The system warns you of any inventory shortages. To correct shortages, alter the ingredients, storage indexes, and/or quantities, and press F6 again.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

  ▼ *Express Batch Release* [EBR]

```
  11/26/02    14:14:44          Express Batch Release        MCGFRM    MCDFRM
  _____

  Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     CUSDA +
  Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .     CWAC1 +
  Position to . . . Batch . . . . . .     _____
  Processing Option . . . . . . . . .     2  (1=Interactive, 2=Batch)
  Type options, press Enter.
    1=Full Close  2=Partial Close
     Act                                  FBE                    Close No Dsp
  Opt Cd+ St Batch       Formula          Code  Actual Yield  UM  Usg Fil Inst
    _  ___ 2 MC0611020004 APURGE10               ____1.0000  EA   1   1   N









                                                                      Bottom
  _____
   F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Process  F24=More keys
```

Figure 6-10: Express Batch Release selection screen

Use this screen to select the manufacturing batches to close.

Use the *Position to . . . Batch* field to specify the batch number that you want to display at the top of the list of records. Type a valid batch identifier or partial identifier to position the selection list at a particular batch number or leave the field blank to display all available batches.

Infinium recommends that no other users be working in the *Release Batches* option while updates or processing is being performed using the *Express Batch Release* option.

Complete the fields listed below to position, select, or to specify information or perform options that affect the displayed batches.

Company

This field defaults to the Company code established in your user or terminal profile. If you are authorized to access batches for other companies, override the default with another valid Company code or press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field. You can also leave this field blank and select a company and Warehouse code by pressing F4 in the *Warehouse* field.

Warehouse

This field defaults to the Warehouse code established in your user or terminal profile. If you are authorized to access information for other locations, override the default with another valid Warehouse code or press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field. If you left the *Company* field blank, your selection completes both fields.

Leave the *Company* and *Warehouse* fields blank to display batches in all companies and warehouses to which you are authorized. If you leave only the *Warehouse* field blank, the system displays all batches for the company you specify.

Processing Option

Use this field to determine when the system processes the batches you select. Type **1** in this field and the system processes each batch when you press F6 before the program ends. Type **2** in this field and the system submits the selected batches to a job queue for later processing by the system. This field defaults from the Entity, Company, and Warehouse files in Infinium MC.

Opt

Use this field to select a batch for release either by partial or full closing. To select a batch, type **1** or **2** in this field for each batch you want to release. You can also press F9 to select all displayed batches.

After you make selections, press F6 to process all selected batches. When you press F6, the system processes the selected batches and changes their status to **3** or **4**.

The system releases batches interactively or in a batch mode. When releasing batches interactively, if there is an error or no filling information in the batch, a warning message displays. Correct the errors and press F6 to continue processing interactively.

When releasing the batch in a batch mode, the system sends a job request to the AS/400 and the system releases the batches in order of the request. If there is an error or no filling information in the batch, the system prints an exception report and the batch is not released.

The fields listed below are optional.

Act Cd

Type the Action code that represents the processing you want to perform or press F4 to display a list of Action codes from which you can select a valid

entry. The list of Action codes that display vary depending on the status of the batch.

Use this field to perform various processing tasks on a batch or display information related to the batch prior to its closing.

Refer to the "Action Code Screens" appendix for information on the screens and fields associated with the Action codes.

Actual Yield

The value in this field defaults from the *Scheduled Yield* field assigned when you created the batch. To override this value, type the actual yield or quantity of the product the batch produces.

If you change the yield and you want to rescale all of the ingredients, use the RI Action code so that the ingredient quantities are appropriate for the changed yield.

Note: Refer to the "Releasing a Batch" topic for more information on one-step backflushing.

UM

Type the unit of measure that defines the actual yield of the batch.

Close No. - Usg

This field is the Close code for the usage ingredients of the batch. If you perform a partial release, this field allows you to release part of the batch. To use this field, type a close number you decide in this field. Then, on the Usage screen, type the same close number beside each ingredient to release.

The system then updates the on-hand inventory for the ingredient and updates the work in process usage amount.

Close No - Fil

This field is the Close code for the filling products of the batch. When you full close a batch, the system uses the value you type here as the close number for the filling products that have not yet been closed.

The system then updates the on-hand inventory for the product and updates the work in process filling amount.

Dsp Inst

Type **Y** in this field and the system displays the manufacturing instructions and descriptions on the Usage Maintenance screen. Type **N** and the instructions do not display. This field defaults to **N**.

After you complete the fields, press F6 to process the full or partial close.

The following fields are display only on the Express Batch Release Selection screen.

Status

This field displays the status of the batch. The batch status represents where the batch is in the manufacturing process.

The *Express Batch Release* option displays batches with a status of **2**, **3**, and **4**. When you perform this option, the system changes the status of the batch to **3** (Partial Close) or **4** (Full Close), depending on your entry in the *Opt* field.

Batch

This field displays the three part batch number. You assigned this identifier when you first created the batch.

Formula

This field displays the identifier of the formula used to produce the batch.

Deleting Batches

Use the *Delete Batches* option to delete batches. You can delete batches with a status of **0** (Firm Planned), **1** (Scheduled), **2** (In-process), **3** (Partial Release), or **4** (Full Release).

You can select one or multiple batches to delete. The system deletes the batches you select either interactively or in a batch mode depending on how you set the *Batch Processing Flag* field in the Infinium MC Entity file.

If you delete batches in a batch mode, you cannot access the batch once it is in the job queue.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

▼ *Delete Batches* [DELB]

```
 12/19/97    14:39:59            Delete Batches          MCGDBM    MCDDBM


    Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .      IS2 +
    Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +
    Position to . . . Batch . . . . . .    _____
    Processing Option . . . . . . . . .    1  (1=Interactive, 2=Batch)
    Type options, press Enter.
       4=Delete Batch
         Act                                  Scheduled
    Opt Cd+ Sts Batch       Formula            Yield  UM    Comp Whse
    _  ___  0  MC1219970003 FORM02            50.0000  LB    IS2 ISW2
    _  ___  2  MC1219970004 FORM02           125.0000  LB    IS2 ISW2
    _  ___  4  MC1219970005 FORM03           100.0000  EA    IS2 ISW2
    _  ___  2  MC1219970006 FORM20           100.0000  GL    IS2 ISW2




                                                              Bottom

    F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line

                                                                    ▌
```

Figure 6-11: Delete Batches selection screen

Use this screen to select batches to delete.

Use the *Position To ... Batch* field to position the batch selection list to a batch number or part of a batch number.

Complete the fields listed below to delete batches.

Company

Use this field to display batches in the company you type. This field defaults from the company in your user profile.

Warehouse

Use this field to display batches in the warehouse you type. This field defaults from the warehouse in your user profile.

Processing Option

Use this field to determine when the system processes the batches you select using this option. Type **1** in this field and the system processes each batch when you press Enter, before the program ends. Type **2** in this field and the system submits the selected batches to a job file for later processing by the system. This field defaults from the Entity, Company, and Warehouse files in Infinium MC.

Opt

Type **4** in this field to delete any batch and press Enter.

Act. Code

Type the Action code to display batch information or press F4 to display a list of Action codes from which you can select a valid entry. You cannot display information for a particular batch if it has not been entered. For example, if you did not create a batch with a sales order assigned, the action code **DO** (display order) displays an error message.

After you select the batches to delete, press Enter. The system displays a Delete Confirmation screen. To delete the batches, press Enter again.

The fields listed below are display only.

Sts

This field displays the status of the batch.

Batch

This field displays the batch identifier that the system assigned when you created the batch.

Formula

This field displays the formula the batch manufactures.

Scheduled Yield

This field displays the quantity of the formula the batch is scheduled to produce.

UM

This field displays the unit of measure that defines the quantity in the *Scheduled Yield* field.

Comp

This field displays the company in which the batch was scheduled.

Whse

This field displays the warehouse in which the batch was scheduled.

Chapter 7 Batch Additions, Batch Dates, Final Close, and Express Final Close

7

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview of Batch Additions, Batch Dates, Final Close, and Express Final Close

At anytime after you release a batch, you can add ingredients and quality control test results to that batch through the *Work with Batch Additions* option. You can also make changes to the default dates on the batch.

After you have released the batch, the final step is to close it to cost so that the system records all of the manufacturing costs.

After you complete this chapter, you should be able to:

- Add ingredients to a batch
- Add quality control test data to a batch
- Explain the Batch Additions report
- Change batch dates
- Change comments
- Modify customer sold-to number and order number
- Perform a final close on a batch
- Explain the Batch Costing report
- Explain the Weighted Average Costing report
- Perform a final close on multiple batches

Working with Batch Additions

Use the *Work with Batch Additions* option to enter, display, or modify quality control test results and to enter ingredient additions or adjustments for a partially or fully closed batch.

Enter this information using the *Release Batches* or *Express Release Batches* option, but your quality control personnel may find the *Work with Batch Additions* option more convenient.

Whether you use this option or not, you must use the *Release Batches* or *Express Release Batches* option to specify actual yield and fill and to fully close the batch.

The information you enter using the *Work with Batch Additions* option is accessible through the *Release Batches* or *Express Release Batches* option and displays at the bottom of the Usage Maintenance screen. When you exit this option, the system adjusts inventory for each ingredient line entered and prints the Batch Additions report.

Repeat this step for a batch as many times as necessary until you complete the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* or *Express Final Close* option. After you work with additions for a batch, you can partially or fully close it, or, if it is fully closed, perform the final close for it.

Use the menu path below.

▸ *Quality Control*

  ▾ *Work with Batch Additions* [WWBA]

```
12/19/97    15:09:16      Work with Batch Additions      QCR020    QC020FM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . .      _IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .      ISW2  +
Date  . . . . . . . . . . . . . .      12191997_
Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . .      MC 121997 ___5 +













_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line

                                                                    ▌
```

Figure 7-1: Work with Batch Additions prompt screen

Use this screen to type or select a batch to which you can add quality control test results.

Use the fields listed below to select a batch.

Company

Use this field to select the company that is associated with the batch to which you want to add. This field defaults to the company in your user profile. You can press F4 to select a different company to which you have access.

Warehouse

Use this field to select the warehouse that is associated with the company and batch to which you want to add. This field defaults to the warehouse in your user profile. You can press F4 to select a different warehouse to which you have access.

Date

This field defaults to the system date. If you want to specify a different date for this batch function, override the default with a new date. Use the format established for your system in the *Work with Entity Controls* option in Infinium CA.

Batch

Use this field to type or select the batch to which you can make additions. Type a batch identifier or press F4 to display a list of batches from which you can select.

Press Enter after you complete the fields.

Specifying Quality Control Test Results

This screen displays when you press Enter from the Work with Batch Additions prompt screen.

```
12/19/97     13:42:04          Release Batches          QCR005    QCR005FM
_____

Company  . . . . . . . . . . . . :     IS2
Warehouse  . . . . . . . . . . . :     ISW2
Batch ID  . . . . . . . . . . . :     MC 121997     3
Formula  . . . . . . . . . . . . :     FORM02
Close Seq Number  . . . . . . . .     _1

Sample Date . . . . . . . . . . .     12191997_
Sample Time . . . . . . . . . . .     13:42:03
Sample Person . . . . . . . . . .     WMM_____
Sample Close Number . . . . . . .     _1
Sample ID . . . . . . . . . . . .     _____
Assume Target Values  . . . . . .     N




_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line

                                                                      ▌
```

Figure 7-2: Quality Control prompt screen

Use this screen to specify quality control test results.

The system requires you to complete the fields listed below to enter quality control test results for released batches.

Close Seq Number

If **000** is displayed in this field, it means the entries on the screen are target values for the batch. When actual quality control results are entered through the *Release Batches* or *Express Release Batches* option, the value in the *Close Seq #* field indicates the number of times a batch has been partially or

fully closed. You can override the default with a close sequence number greater than the one displayed.

Each time you enter a set of quality control results, the system increments the default sequence number. Thus, each set of quality control test results for a batch has a unique quality control close sequence number. On this screen, accept the default value in the *Close Seq Number* field if you want to enter a new set of quality control results. Type a quality control close sequence number between one and the default value if you want to modify previously entered results.

Sample Date

This field represents the date the sample was taken. The field defaults to the current date. You can override the field with another date.

Sample Time

This field represents the time the sample was taken. The field defaults to the current time. You can override the field with another time.

Sample Person

Use this field to specify the person who took the quality control sample.

Sample Close Number

Use this field to identify the work shift on which the quality control sample was taken.

Sample ID

Use this field to assign a unique number to identify the quality control sample.

Assume Target Values

This field defaults to **N**, which means target values on file for the item specified above will not display on the next screen. If you want these values to display on the next screen, override the default with **Y**.

After you complete the fields on this screen, press Enter.

Defining Quality Control Test Types

This screen displays when you press Enter from the Quality Control prompt screen.

```
12/19/97    15:11:07      Work with Batch Additions      QCR005      QCR005FM


Company . . . . . :    IS2         Warehouse . . : ISW2
Batch ID  . . . . : MC 121997   5   Formula . . . : FORM03
Close Seq #  . . . : 001
  Template Desc    Template Desc    QC Desc./   QC Desc./   QC Target/   QC
    Number One       Number Two     Rating One  Rating Two  Actual Value  MS
SOUR TASTE TEST                     _____  _____  _____  __
SWEET TASTE TEST                    _____  _____  _____  __




                                                            Bottom

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys

                                                            ▌
```

Figure 7-3: Quality Control detail screen

Define quality control test types and create a template of tests for each quality control test type using the *Work with QC Test Type* and *Work with QC Template* options in Infinium PF.

Press F11 to display the *Minimum Value*, *Maximum Value*, and *Variance %* fields, which are also display only fields.

Press…	To Perform This Action
F13	Display the batch
F14	Add usage ingredients to the batch
F16	Display or enter user-defined fields information
F17	Enter notes specific to this quality control test.
	Refer to the "Releasing a Batch" topic for information regarding user defined fields or notes.

After you complete the fields on this screen, press F6 to save your entries and return to the Batch Information screen. If your entry in the *QC Target/Actual Value* field is below the minimum or above the maximum value, the system displays a warning message. Either change your entry or press F21 (Min/Max Wrn Ovr) to override the warning.

The value you enter here replaces the value originally displayed. However, the target value remains on file for comparison purposes.

Complete the fields listed below to specify quality control test results for batches you release. Indicate actual quality control results by typing over the default values in the quality control fields.

QC Desc/Rating One

This field is the target rating or value for the test or characteristic identified to the left. If you are working with a record that was already on file, data entered for that material, location, and close sequence is displayed. If you are retesting a batch, the value from the original test or the last retest is displayed. You can override the default with actual results if they are different from the default.

QC Desc/Rating Two

This field is the second QC rating and is similar to the *QC Desc/Rating One* field.

QC Target/Actual Value

If you are using a batch processing option to enter quality control data and requested target values, the value or description for the test or characteristic identified at left is displayed. If the actual value obtained from testing is different from the value displayed, enter the actual result in this field. It is compared to the target value to determine whether the item meets specification.

QC MS

The measurement standard defined for the target value in the previous field is displayed here if you requested that target values be displayed. If you are retesting a batch, the value from the original test or the last retest is displayed. If you are using a batch processing option to modify quality control results, override the default if needed.

Adding Ingredients to Batches

This screen displays when you press F14 from the Quality Control detail screen.

```
12/19/97    15:11:48      Work with Batch Additions      MCR005    MCR005FM

                              Usage Maintenance
  Formula . . . . . . : FORM03                Batch . . . . . : MC 121997 0005
  Batch Yield . . . . :               EA
  CI Seq    Material +        Size +      Quantity  UM +     Act
                                                            Cd
  _ ____  _____  __  _____ __  _____
      Desc _____  _____

  _  10  _____  __  _____ __        ____
  _ ____ _____  __  _____ __        ____
  _ ____ _____  __  _____ __        ____
  _ ____ _____  __  _____ __        ____
  _ ____ _____  __  _____ __        ____
  _ ____ _____  __  _____ __        ____
  _ ____ _____  __  _____ __        ____
  _ ____ _____  __  _____ __        ____
                                                          More...
  Total Weight:            EA          Total Volume:


  F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F6=Update  F7=Override  F24=More keys
```

Figure 7-4: Usage Maintenance screen

You can press F11 on this screen for an alternate view.

All lines on this screen are blank when the screen first displays, except for sequence 10. Press F11 to display the *Comment* field. This comment indicates that this is a batch addition for the close sequence number entered.

To add ingredients, complete the *Seq*, *Material*, *Size, Quantity*, and *UM* fields, and then press Enter. The system adds the ingredient to the batch addition list on this screen. Repeat these steps to add additional ingredients.

You can enter a line with a negative quantity to indicate an actual usage that is lower than the scheduled usage amount. Ensure that the *Company*, *Warehouse*, *Inv Trans Code*, *Storage Index*, and other key fields contain the same information (except for the quantity). To display these fields, press F11 and then press F20.

To view all of the batch ingredients while adding to the batch, use the *Release Batches* option.

To allocate inventory, type **SI** in *Act Cd* next to the ingredient. The system displays the Usage Maintenance storage index screen from which you can automatically or manually allocate inventory. You can also allocate inventory for a single ingredient from multiple lots. Refer to the "Action Code SI" topic in Appendix C for additional information about the **SI** action code.

Press F6 after you complete your batch additions and the system updates the batch with the ingredients you added and updates the inventory file with the amounts for each ingredient. Press F6 again to redisplay the Work with Batch Additions prompt screen.

When you add ingredients to a batch, the system decreases the on-hand inventory for the ingredient by the quantity added to the batch. Work-in-process inventory is not affected because the batch is already partially or fully closed.

Understanding the Batch Additions Report

The system automatically prints the Batch Additions report when you exit the *Work with Batch Additions* option, if you included batch additions on the Usage Maintenance screen. This report lists each addition on a separate line and includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse
- Batch number
- Sequence number
- Material identifier and size
- Quantity and unit of measure
- Quality control close sequence number

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
QCR005    QCT020                    B A T C H   A D D I T I O N S                              PAGE    1
 2/09/00   15:21:11
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  CO   WHSE    BATCH      SEQ      RM/FG/INT.          SIZE            QTY   UM    CLOSE SEQ
  IS1 ISW1   MCBATCH 0016  00081   RAW01                            5.0000  GL       001
                                ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

•

Working with Batch Dates

Use the *Work with Batch Dates* option to modify the dates, comments, customer sold-to number and order number for any batch except canceled or deleted batches.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

▼ *Work with Batch Dates* [WWBD]

```
12/19/97    15:13:40        Work with Batch Dates        MC038R    MC038F
─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . .     IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +

Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    MC 121997 __5 +
```

```
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line
```

Figure 7-5: Work with Batch Dates prompt screen

Use this screen to type or select a batch date, which you can modify.

You must complete the *Company*, *Warehouse*, and *Batch* fields. Press Enter to continue.

Maintaining Batch Dates

This screen displays when you press Enter from the Work with Batch Dates prompt screen.

```
12/19/97     15:14:04        Work with Batch Dates        MC038R     MC038F
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . :      IS2
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . :      ISW2
Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . :      MC1219970005
Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . :      FORM03              REGULAR FORMULA 3
Calculated Yield  . . . . . . . :
Established Wt/Vol and Yield  . . :                                    UM: EA
Batch Yield . . . . . . . . . . :             100.0000        Batch UM: EA
Archive Reference . . . . . . . :       2
Scheduled Date  . . . . . . . . .      12191997
Planned Usage Date  . . . . . . .      12191997
Planned Production Date . . . . .      12191997
Ship Date . . . . . . . . . . . .      12191997
Actual Production Date  . . . . .      12191997
Batch Ticket Comments . . . . . . :     1  _____
                                        2  _____
                                        3  _____
Customer  . . . . . . . . . . . .      _____ +
Order Number  . . . . . . . . . .      _____ __ +
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                                          ▌
```

Figure 7-6: Work with Batch Dates detail screen

All dates display in the format specified for your system. You must complete the date fields in the same format as the system date.

Complete the fields listed below to maintain batch dates.

Scheduled Date

The system assigns this date when the batch was created, either through Infinium MC, Infinium MP, or Infinium OP. At schedule time, this date defaults from the system date or date that was entered as an override. You can override the date here.

Planned Usage Date

This field value refers to the date when you schedule ingredient usage for a batch. Maintain ingredient usage information through the *Firm Planned Orders*, *Schedule Batches*, or *Transfer Batches* options. You can override the date here. The system assigns this with the date in the *Scheduled Date* field unless you update it.

Planned Production Date

This field value refers to the date the production of the batch is scheduled to begin. Assign this date when you create the batch using the *Firm Planned Orders*, *Schedule Batches*, or *Transfer Batches* options. You can override the date here. The system assigns this with the date in the *Scheduled Date* field unless you update it.

The system checks this date against the established formula instance effective dates to determine which instance to use.

If you change this date, the system resolves the formula again using the new date when you press Enter. If that formula instance is different than the previous one, the system displays a window where you specify which formula instance you want to use:

- Specify yes in *Retain Original Formula* to use the original formula instance with any modifications you have already made to the batch.

- Specify no in *Retain Original Formula* to use the formula instance for the new date that you specified.

Ship Date

This field value refers to the date the batch is scheduled to ship. Assign this date when you create the batch using the *Firm Planned Orders*, *Schedule Batches*, or *Transfer Batches* options. You can override the date here. This date also defaults from the scheduled ship date on a sales order from Infinium OP if the batch was created from a sales order. The system assigns this with the date in the *Scheduled Date* field unless you update it.

Actual Production Date

This field displays only when you select a batch that has been released or final closed. For partially or fully closed batches, this field displays the date entered when the last close procedure was performed. For batches that have had the final close performed, this field displays the date of the final close. You can override the date here.

Batch Ticket Comments

Use this field to type information or comments that print on the batch ticket.

Customer

This field defaults from the *Customer* field you completed when you scheduled the batch using Infinium MC options or when the system or you scheduled the batch using Infinium OP options. You can override the field here and assign a different customer to the batch. You must also ensure that the order number is valid for this customer.

Order Number

This field defaults from the *Order No* field you completed when you scheduled the batch using Infinium MC options or when the system or you scheduled the batch using Infinium OP options. You can override the field here and assign a different order number to the batch. You must ensure that this customer is valid for this order.

After you complete the fields, press Enter to return to the Work wtih Batch Dates prompt screen.

Performing a Final Close

Use the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* option to indicate that the actual yield, usage, fill, cost, and quality control information for a fully closed batch is correct.

When you complete this option, the system:

- Adjusts projected and available inventory for filled items, depending on your control file entries

- Stores theoretical and actual batch costs in the Batch file

- Stores actual batch cost in the inventory record, if you are using actual batch costing

- Stores the Source Transaction Number (STN) from Infinium JP with the Manufacturing Detail, Container, and Filling files to enable walkbacks from Infinium GL to Infinium MC

- Prints the Batch Costing report

- Prints the Weighted Average Costing report, if you are using weighted average or actual batch weighted average costing (optional)

You can perform this step only once for each batch. After you perform final close for a batch, you can purge it or its manufacturing instructions from the Batch file.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

　▼　*Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* [CTCB]

```
12/19/97     15:15:17     Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)     MCR025     MCR025FM


Company . . . . . . . . . . . . .     __IS2_ +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .     ISW2_ +

Date  . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     12191997_

Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     MC 121997 0005 +














F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line

                                                                        ▌
```

Figure 7-7: Close To Cost Batch (FINAL) prompt screen

Use this screen to type or select the batch to close.

The system uses the fields listed below to final close a batch.

Company, Warehouse, Batch

Company, *Warehouse*, and *Batch* are required fields. If you prompt on *Batch*, the system displays only batches eligible for final close.

Date

This is a required field. If the *Update Batch Filled Inventory* field value is **1** (Final) in the Infinium MC Entity file, your entry in the *Date* field updates the *Actual Production Date* field.

After you complete the fields, press Enter to continue.

Performing a Final Close

This screen displays when you type or select a batch and press Enter from the Close To Cost Batch (FINAL) prompt screen.

```
12/19/97    15:16:12     Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)     MCR025    MCR025FM


Company and Warehouse . . . . . . :    IS2      ISW2
Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    MC 121997 0005
Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    FORM03
Formula Description . . . . . . . :    REGULAR FORMULA 3 - APPLE PIE
Formula UM  . . . . . . . . . . . :    EA
Scheduled Yield and UM  . . . . . :        100.0000  EA
Yield Multiplier  . . . . . . . . :     1.00
No. of Copies of Ticket . . . . . :     1
Customer  . . . . . . . . . . . . :
Order Number  . . . . . . . . . . :
Planned Production Date . . . . . :    12/19/1997
Sched Ship Date . . . . . . . . . :    12/19/1997
Actual Yield and UM . . . . . . . :        100.0000  EA
Expiration Date . . . . . . . . .      _____
Last Graded Date  . . . . . . . .      _____
Print Containers  . . . . . . . . .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Print Finished Products . . . . . .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)


F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Update F24=More keys
```

Figure 7-8: Final Close screen

The Batch Costing report prints automatically when you complete this option.
The report lists usage and cost for each ingredient and details the batch cost
calculations.

Complete the fields listed below before you final close the batch.

Expiration Date

Type the last date on which this batch is usable. Use the format established
for your system through the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium
CA Control Files menu. Your entry here is stored in the inventory records of
the items filled from this batch.

Last Graded Date

Type the date that this batch was last inspected. Use the format established
for your system through the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium
CA Control Files menu. Your entry here is stored in the inventory records of
the items filled from this batch.

Print Containers

This field defaults from the Control files in Infinium MC. You can override the
default values in this field. Type **Y** and the finished products and costs for this
batch print on the Batch Costing report. Type **N** and the information does not
print.

Print Finished Products

This field defaults from the Control files in Infinium MC. You can override the default values in this field. Type **Y** and the Batch Costing report includes inventory and cost information for containers used for items filled from the batch. Type **N** to not print the information.

Container information only prints for products that have a container bill of materials formula specified in their product record.

Print WAC Log Report

This field defaults from the Control files in Infinium MC and only displays if your system uses weighted average or actual batch weighted average costing. You can override the default values in this field. Type **Y** in this field to print the Weighted Average Costing report, which details weighted average or actual batch weighted average cost calculations for each filled item.

Press F7 to maintain the User Defined fields.

Press F6 after you complete the fields on this screen to final close the batch and complete the option.

Understanding the Batch Costing Report

The Batch Costing report prints automatically when you complete the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* option. You can also print it using the *Print Batch Costs* option. The report details the calculation of batch costs and is useful as an audit tool, for troubleshooting cost errors, and as an aid to understanding cost calculations.

The report includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse
- Batch number
- Formula identifier and description
- Scheduled and actual yield
- Actual production date
- Loss factor
- For each ingredient:
    - Identifier
    - Storage index

- Weight per volume

- Unit cost in the Cost file unit of measure

- Unit cost in the usage unit of measure

- Scheduled and actual usage quantity and extended cost

- Total scheduled and actual cost

- Batch cost based on scheduled yield (calculated by the system as total scheduled cost divided by scheduled yield)

- Batch cost based on actual yield (calculated by the system as total actual cost divided by actual yield)

- Batch cost based on before packaging yield (calculated by the system as total actual cost divided by total actual usage)

- Batch cost based on actual packaging yield less containers (calculated by the system as total actual cost divided by total actual fill)

- For each filled item:

  - Identifier

  - Actual usage

  - Unit batch cost as calculated above

  - Storage index

- For each container:

  - Identifier

  - Actual usage

  - Unit cost from the Cost file

The system prints an asterisk in the Wt/Vol column for any raw material/ resource for which you entered information in the *Cost Wt/Vol* field in the *Work with Raw Material/Resource* option in Infinium CA. The *Cost Wt/Vol* field is found on the Costing Information screen.

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
MCR100    MC100PRF                                    B A T C H   C O S T I N G                          PAGE
 2/09/00   15:25:01
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
COMPANY AND WAREHOUSE      IS2    ISW2                          BATCH NUMBER    MC BATCH   0016
FORMULA    FORM01                                               SCHEDULED YIELD     100.0000  GL     PRODUCTION DATE 02/05/00
           ABSORBENT PELLETS                                    ACTUAL YIELD        100.0000  GL     LOSS FACTOR
PRODUCT         AISLE       BIN       LOT#          UM    WT/VOL       FILE COST UM         USAGE COST UM      SCHED. USAGE UM     ACTUAL
USAGE UM            SCHED. EXT.        ACTUAL EXT.
RAW01
                                                   GL    8.33000      1.000000 GL          1.000000 GL        29.9370 GL
29.9370 GL          29.937000          29.937000
RAW11
                                                   LB    9.50000      5.000000 LB          5.000000 LB        39.9160 LB
39.9160 LB          199.580000         199.580000
HAZRAW08
                                                   GL    6.90000      5.000000 GL          5.000000 GL        33.9285 GL
33.9285 GL          169.642500         169.642500
HAZRAW01
                                                   GL    7.88250      2.000000 GL          2.000000 GL        11.9748 GL
11.9748 GL          23.949600          23.949600
HAZRAW10
                                                   GL    7.50000      1.000000 GL          1.000000 GL        4.9895 GL
4.9895 GL           4.989500           4.989500
HAZRAW05
                                                   GL    8.31000      3.000000 GL          3.000000 GL        9.9790 GL
9.9790 GL           29.937000          29.937000
HAZRAW09
                                                   GL    7.30000      10.000000 GL         10.000000 GL       4.9895 GL
4.9895 GL           49.895000          49.895000
RAW01
                                                   GL    8.33000      .020000 GL           .020000 GL
5.0000 GL                              .100000

----------------   ----------------

507.930600          508.030600
                    BATCH COSTS: BASED ON SCHEDULED YIELD OF            100.0000  GL    =           5.079306
                                 BASED ON ACTUAL YIELD OF               100.0000  GL    =           5.080306
                                 BASED ON BEFORE PACKAGING YIELD OF     105.0000  GL    =           4.838386
                                 ACTUAL PACKAGING YIELD (-) CONTNRS     100.0000  GL    =           5.080306
FINISHED PRODUCT INFORMATION:                                                         CONTAINER INFORMATION:
MATERIAL ID          SIZE  ACTUAL USAGE  UM           COST  UM   AISLE       BIN         LOT#        MATERIAL ID        SIZE    ACTUAL USAGE
UM           COST  UM
PROD04                     100.0000  GL            .016767  GL                               MCBATCH 0016
```

-

Understanding the Weighted Average Costing Report

If your control file entries indicate that you are using weighted average or actual batch weighted average costing, you can print the Weighted Average Costing report when you complete the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* or *Express Final Close* option. The report details either the weighted average or actual batch weighted average cost calculations. This report is a useful tool for understanding cost calculations and diagnosing cost errors.

The report contains one block of information for each cost code for each filled item, along with a totals section for each filled item. Each block of information for a cost code includes:

- A header section that identifies the item
- The cost and quantity before the transaction and after the transaction
- Equations that show how the system calculated the "after the transaction" cost and quantity

The report contains the following information:

- Header Section
    - Warehouse
    - Material identifier
    - Storage index
    - Flag for purchased items
    - Error flag (If the PJERR field is not blank, an error occurred)
    - Inventory Transaction code (TRAN CODE)
    - Fill quantity (TRAN QTY)
- Cost and Quantity Information - Costs are for a single Cost code
    - Inventory balance before and after the transaction (PREV QTY, RTRN TRAN QTY)
    - Unit weighted average or actual batch weighted average cost before and after the transaction (PREV WAC, PREV ABWAC, RTRN WAC, RTRN ABWAC)
    - Flag (UPD ROUTE) to indicate which costs the system used. If you are using actual batch costing, the system retrieves costs from the Inventory file. If you are using weighted average or actual batch weighted average costing, the system retrieves costs from the Cost file.

- Equations - Costs are for a single Cost code

  - Cost (that is, total unit cost for Cost code) from the Usage Maintenance screen, Inventory file, or Cost file

  - Cost code (labeled Cost Type on the report)

  - Calculation of extended cost before transaction (PREV QTY * PREV WAC or PREV ABWAC = OLD TTL)

  - Calculation of extended cost of transaction (TRAN QTY * COST = NEW TTL)

  - Calculation of extended cost after transaction (OLD TTL + NEW TTL = TTL CST)

  - Calculation of inventory balance after transaction (TRAN QTY + PREV QTY = RTN QTY)

  - Calculation of unit weighted average or actual batch weighted average cost after transaction (TTL CST / RTN QTY = RTN CST)

- Totals Section - Costs are for a single filled item for all Cost codes

  - Passed cost (that is, the sum of the Cost fields)

  - Unit weighted average or actual batch weighted average cost before and after transaction (PREVIOUS WAC, PREVIOUS ABWAC, RETURN WAC, RETURN ABWAC)

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
PCR025     PCT025              W E I G H T E D   A V E R A G E   C O S T I N G                    PAGE    1
 9/26/00   11:12:59                                                                               WMM
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
COMPANY:     TAS  WAREHOUSE: TAS          1rst SI      2nd SI       3rd SI
MATERIAL: TS-FORM4         SIZE: GL    TSSEPT200005                        PURCHASED: N     PJERR:
TRAN CODE: 20     TRAN QTY:          .0000      TRAN U/M: GL      COST U/M: GL
RTRN TRAN QTY:       80.5518     RTRN TRAN U/M: GL      RTRN WAC:         .000000      RTRN WAC U/M: GL
RTRN ABWAC:        .000000  RTRN ABWAC U/M:    PREV QTY:       40.2759  PREV WAC:        .000000  PREV ABWAC:       .000000
OVRD WAC:         .000000   JRNL COST BCKT:    UPD ROUTE:           INVENTORY FILE  UPD FILE:
COST:       .000000   COST TYPE:     OLD QTY:      40.2759  GL   X  OLD COST:        .000000 = OLD TTL:         .000000
                                     NEW QTY:      40.2759  GL   X  NEW COST:        .000000 = NEW TTL:         .000000
                                     OLD TTL:         .000000    +  NEW TTL:         .000000 = TTL CST:          .000000
                                     NEW QTY:      40.2759     +  OLD QTY:      40.2759 = RTN QTY:     80.5518  GL
                                     TTL CST:         .000000    /  RTN QTY:      80.5518 = RTN CST:         .000000
TOTALS: PASSED COSTS:          .000000     PREVIOUS WAC:        .000000      PREVIOUS ABWAC:       .000000
                                RETURN WAC:        .000000      RETURN ABWAC:       .000000
                         ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

Performing an Express Final Close

Use the *Express Final Close* option to select multiple manufacturing batches on which you can perform a final close. You can also display information about the batch prior to closing by typing action codes.

Refer to the "Performing a Final Close" topic for more information.

When you complete this option, the system updates manufacturing files and final closes each batch you specify. This option also recosts the batch and sets the batch status to **5** (Final Close).

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

  ▼ *Express Final Close* [EFC]

```
12/19/97     15:17:25         Express Final Close        MCGFCM    MCDFCM


   Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     IS2 +
   Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +
   Position to . . . Batch . . . . . .    _____
   Processing Option . . . . . . . . .    1  (1=Interactive, 2=Batch)
   Type options, press Enter.
     1=Select to close
       Act                                           Actual     Prt   Prt
   Opt Cd +  Sts Batch        Formula                Yield  UM  Cont  Fill
     1  __     4  MC1219970005 FORM03                100.0000 EA   Y    Y








                                                                    Bottom


   _____
    F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Process  F24=More keys

                                                                       ▮
```

Figure 7-9: Express Final Close selection screen

Use this screen to select the manufacturing batches to close.

Use the *Position to . . . Batch* field to specify the batch number that you want to display at the top of the list of records. Type a valid batch identifier or

partial identifier to position the selection list at a particular batch number or leave the field blank to display all available batches.

Infinium recommends that no other users be working in the *Close to Cost Batch (FINAL)* option while batches are being closed with the *Express Final Close* option.

Complete the required fields listed below before you final close the batch.

Company

This field defaults to the Company code established in your user or terminal profile. If you are authorized to access batches for other companies, override the default with another valid Company code or press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field. You can also leave this field blank and select a Company and Warehouse code by pressing F4 in the *Warehouse* field.

Warehouse

This field defaults to the Warehouse code established in your user or terminal profile. If you are authorized to access information for other locations, override the default with another valid Warehouse code or press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field. If you left the *Company* field blank, your selection completes both fields.

If you have the authority, leave the *Company* and *Warehouse* fields blank to work with all full closed batches.

Processing Option

Use this field to determine when the system processes the batches you select using this option. Type **1** in this field and the system processes each batch when you press F6, before the program ends. Type **2** in this field and the system submits the selected batches to a job queue for later processing by the system. This field defaults from the Entity, Company, and Warehouse files in Infinium MC.

The system final closes batches interactively or in a batch mode. When final closing batches interactively, if there is an error or no filling information in the batch, a warning message displays.

When releasing the batch in a batch mode, the system sends a job request to the AS/400 and the system releases the batches in order of the request. If there is an error or no filling information in the batch, the system prints an exception report and the batch is not released.

Opt

Use this field to select a batch for final closing. To select a batch, type **1** in this field for each batch you want to close.

Complete the fields listed below before you final close the batch.

Act Cd

Type the action code that represents the information you want to view or press F4 to display a list of action codes from which you can select a valid entry. *Maintain Notes* is the only maintenance function for this option.

Prt Cont

This field defaults from the *Default Print Cont* field in the Entity, Company, and Warehouse Control files. You can override the defaults here. Type **Y** and the system prints inventory and cost information for containers used for items filled from the batch on the Batch Costing report. Type **N** and the information does not print on the report.

Prt Fill

This field defaults from the *Default Print Fill* field in the Entity, Company, and Warehouse Control files. You can override the defaults here. Type **Y** and the system prints finished products and costs for this batch on the Batch Costing report. Type **N** and the information does not print on the report.

The *Status*, *Batch*, *Formula*, *Actual Yield*, and *UM* fields are display only on the Express Batch Close Selection screen. Refer to the "Express Batch Release" topic for more information on these fields.

Press F11 to display an alternate view that includes the *Expiration Date* and *Last Graded Date* field.

Specifying Batch Information

This screen displays when you press F11 from the Express Final Close selection screen.

```
  12/19/97    15:18:19          Express Final Close        MCGFCM    MCDFCM
  _____

  Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _IS2_ +
  Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2_ +
  Position to . . . Batch . . . . . .    _____
  Processing Option . . . . . . . . .    1  (1=Interactive, 2=Batch)
  Type options, press Enter.
    1=Select to close
       Act                                     Expiration  Last Graded
  Opt Cd + Sts Batch        Formula            Date        Date
    _ __    4  MC1219970005 FORM03             _____    _____




                                                                  Bottom
  _____
  F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Process  F24=More keys

                                                                        ▮
```

Figure 7-10: Express Final Close Alternate View screen

Complete the fields listed below to specify information that affects the displayed batches.

Expiration Date

Type the last date on which this batch is usable. Use the format established for your system through the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium CA Control files menu. Your entry here is stored in the inventory records of the items filled from this batch.

Last Graded Date

Type the date that this batch was last inspected. Use the format established for your system through the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium CA Control files menu. Your entry here is stored in the inventory records of the items filled from this batch.

Press F11 to redisplay the Express Final Close selection screen.

After you make your selections and entries, press F6 to perform the final close.

Chapter 8 Handling Special Cases

8

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview of Special Cases

Infinium MC provides features that enable you to handle:

- Rework
- Batch rinse rework
- Repackaging
- By-products
- Fixed ingredient costs and quantities

Usage lines you enter as rework, batch rinse rework, and material to be repackaged print on the batch ticket and show on displays and reports as scheduled usage. The system adjusts inventory balances for these items at each stage of processing and includes them in batch cost calculations.

After you complete this chapter, you should be able to:

- Use the *Schedule Batches* and *Transfer Batches* options to process rework batches
- Create a formula that specifies the composition of batch rinse material
- View the inventory balance of batch rinse material available for rework for each batch
- Select batch rinse material for rework
- Repackage batches
- Process batch by-products
- Explain the common usage of fixed ingredient codes
- Apply fixed ingredient codes to ingredients

Handling Batch Rework

When you firm plan, schedule, or transfer a batch to work-in-process, use the Optional screen to specify the amount of rework you plan to add to a batch. The system automatically scales the formula ingredients to the original total minus the rework. Then you type the rework materials on the Usage Maintenance screen.

Use the options and screens discussed in the "Scheduling a Batch" or "Transferring a Batch" topic to process batches with rework. The fields and function keys related to rework are explained below.

For rework involving rinse material, see the "Handling Batch Rinse Rework" topic.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

   ▼   *Schedule Batches* [SB]

Setting Up Rework Data

Access this screen by pressing F13 on the Batch Information screen.

```
12/19/97    15:19:52          Schedule Batches        MCR010    MC010FM


   Company and Warehouse . . . . . . :    IS2       ISW2
   Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :  MC 121997 0003
   Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . . :  FORM02              REGULAR FORMULA 2 -
   Calculated Yield  . . . . . . . . :        50.0000
   Standard Batch Size . . . . . . . :        50.0000           UM  LB
   Established Wt/Vol and Yield  . . :         8.205870     50.0000  LB
   Archive Reference Number  . . . . :     3
   Batch Yield . . . . . . . . . . . :        50.0000           UM  LB
   Apply Loss % at Ingredient Level? .  N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
   No. of Copies of Ticket . . . . . .   _1
   Blank Screen For Usage  . . . . . :  N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
   Rework Qty To Be Included In Batch    _____      UM  ___ +
   Apply Loss Factor To Rework Qty . .  N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
   Clingage Loss Percentage  . . . . .   _.0000_
   Customer  . . . . . . . . . . . . .  _____ +
   Order Number  . . . . . . . . . . .  _____ __ +
   Factory Code  . . . . . . . . . . .  __ +
   Batch Type  . . . . . . . . . . . .  __ +


   F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 8-1: Optional screen

The system uses the fields listed below in Infinium MC to rework batches.

Rework Qty To Be Included In Batch

Type the total quantity of rework in this field. The system reduces the total ingredient quantity by the amount you type in this field. Remember that the equation the system uses to scale the ingredient quantities also accounts for the loss factor and for the ratio of calculated yield to established yield. Therefore, the total ingredient quantity is not necessarily equal to the yield minus the value you type in this field.

UM

You must specify a unit of measure in this field to obtain correct results.

Apply Loss Factor To Rework Qty

If the rework material incurs the loss factor you specified for the batch, type **Y** in this field. The system automatically increases the ingredient total to account for the loss.

Adding Rework

This screen displays when you press F14 from the Batch Information screen.

Figure 8-2: Usage Maintenance screen

The system reduces the weight and volume of the ingredients based on your entries on the Optional screen so that the system can include the rework item's weight or volume.

You can add one or more rework items. If you want the rework ingredient quantity to remain constant when you change the batch yield, type **H** in the *Fixed Cost* field. If the rework material is inventoried as inventory type WA (rework), type **65** (decrease rework) in the *Inv Tran* field.

Press F7 (Override) for the system to display the *Fixed Cost* and *Inv Tran* fields.

Infinium MC does not restrict your rework entries. You can specify any valid item and quantity. To obtain correct results, the total quantity of the lines you add as rework should be equal to the rework quantity you typed on the Optional screen.

Calculating Rework

This screen displays when you press F6 from the Batch Information screen.

```
12/19/97    15:21:18         Schedule Batches        MCR010    MC010FM
 ─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────
                          BATCH VERIFICATION

Beginning Batch Yield . . . . . . :        50.0000  LB
  * Yield Multiplier  . . . . . . :      1.00
  = Theoretical Yield             :        50.0000  LB
  - Rework Quantity . . . . . . . :           .0000     (          .0000  )
  = Yield Less Rework             :        50.0000  LB
  / Loss Factor . . . . . . . . . :    1.0000          ( 1 -  .0000      )
  = Yield Including Loss          :        50.0000  LB
  + Rework Loss Qty . . . . . . . :           .0000     (          .0000  )
  = Yield With Batch & Rework Loss :       50.0000
  + Rework Quantity . . . . . . . :           .0000     (          .0000  )
  = Yield With Batch & Rework Loss :       50.0000  LB
  / Clingage Loss Percentage  . . :    1.0000          ( 1 -  .0000      )
  = Yield With Batch & Rework Loss :        50.0000  LB
Loss Factor Applied To Rework . . :  N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Batches Produced  . . . . . . . . :    1
Per Ticket  . . . . . . . . . . . :        50.0000  LB
Number Of Grinds Or Mixes . . . . :    0
 ─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line
```

Figure 8-3: Batch Verification screen

The system displays the calculations used to include rework and rework loss in the yield.

The system displays this screen only if you type **Y** in the *Use Batch Verification Display* field in the Infinium MC Control files.

Handling Batch Rinse Rework

Use the batch rinse rework feature only if you create and rework rinse material of a constant known composition.

When you select batch rinse material for rework, the system automatically adjusts the ingredients on the Usage Maintenance screen based on the quantity and composition of the batch rinse material.

Preparing for Batch Rinse Rework Processing

Perform the following steps to prepare for batch rinse rework processing:

1 In Infinium PF, create the formula and product (for example, FORM01 and PROD03 GL), but specify a maximum rework quantity for the formula. Specify the rework limit as a percent of batch yield. If you leave the *Rework Limit %* field blank, you cannot include batch rinse rework in a batch of the formula.

2 In Infinium PF, create a formula (for example, RINSE) for the solvent or rinse agent you use to perform the rinse. This formula typically has only one ingredient.

3 In Infinium PF, create a formula (for example, REWORK) for the used rinse material to be reworked. Specify two ingredients: the formula or product into which the material is reworked (FORM01 or PROD03 GL) as the first ingredient and the formula for the clean rinse material (RINSE) as the second. These ingredients must be in this order. Specify volume percentages in the *Quantity* field, so that the total volume of the formula is 100 gallons.

4 In Infinium IC, inventory existing batch rinse material as the product you created in Step 1 (PROD03 GL), using inventory transaction code **64** (increase rework).

5 Using the Infinium IC *Work with Inventory Record* option, type the formula you created in Step 3 (REWORK) in the *Rework Formula* field for the inventory records you created in Step 4. Use transaction type WA for rework.

Performing Batch Rinse Rework Processing

Perform the following steps for batch rinse rework processing:

1 To perform a rinse, process a batch of the formula you created in Step 3 (REWORK) and fill rework inventory for the product you created in Step 1 (PROD1 GL).

On the Usage Maintenance screen, delete the formula or product (FORM1 or PROD1 GL), leaving the solvent or rinse agent (RINSE) as the only item used. After you close the batch, use the Infinium IC *Work with Inventory Record* option to specify the formula you created in Step 3 (REWORK) in the *Rework Formula* field for the filled inventory record created by the batch.

2 Process a batch of the formula you created in Step 1 (FORM1) using the functions discussed in the "Transferring a Batch" topic and the batch rinse rework fields and function keys explained below.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

▼ *Schedule Batches* [SB] or
Transfer Batches [TB]

```
12/23/97      9:08:48            Schedule Batches         MCR005     MCR005FM
_____
                              Usage Maintenance
Formula . . . . . . : REWORK                    Batch . . . . . : MC 121997 0007
Batch Yield . . . . :        60.0000    GL
  Seq    Material +          Size +       Quantity  UM +
 ____  _____  __   _____  __
  Desc _____  _____

    10 FORM01             __      75.0000  GL
  Desc INTERMED-FORM01_____  _____

    20 RINSE              __      25.0000  GL
  Desc INTERMED-RINSE_____  _____

 ____  _____  __   _____  __
  Desc _____  _____
                                                                        More...
Total Weight:      600.2388   LB        Total Volume:      100.0000   GL
_____
F8=Print  F10=QuikAccess  F11=Alternate view  F24=More keys
                                                                              █
```

Figure 8-4: Usage Maintenance Alternate View screen

Press F14 (Rework Selection) to access the Rework selection screen.

Selecting Rinse Material for Rework

This screen displays when you press F14 from the Usage Maintenance screen.

```
12/23/97      9:17:50           Transfer Batches          MCR301    MCR301FM

                          Rework for Batch Usage

Company:   IS2          Warehouse: ISW2              Batch: MC  121997  0008
Formula: FORM01                                      Yield:      100.0000

Type options, press Enter
  1=Select
                                Rework   Inv  Rework            Posted
   Prod              Size        Inv     UM   Formula            Date
_ PROD03                       383.4925  LB   REWORK           00/00/0000




                                                                    More...

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F9=Select All  F24=More keys

                                                                       ▌
```

Figure 8-5: Rework for Batch Usage selection screen

The system displays rinse material available for use as rework in this batch. That is, it lists all rework inventory records that have an entry in the *Rework Formula* field and that are for products that use the formula you specified on the Prompt screen (FORM01).

Press F20 (Window Right) to view the storage index for each line. Press F19 (Window Left) to return to the previous view.

Press F20 (Window Right) again to view the *Product/Formula* column. Press F19 (Window Left) to return to the previous view.

The system does not reduce the available rework quantity for an item on this screen until you release the batch for which you select the rework item. Also, the system recalculates available rework quantities for this screen only after you exit the *Schedule Batches* or *Transfer Batches* option and then return to this screen.

The system displays the value in the *Posted Date* column for each rework item listed in the *Posted Date* column. The system retrieves this date from the *Last Graded Date* field in the inventory record stored in Infinium IC.

Type **1** next to an item to select it for use in the batch, or press F9 to select all the listed items. If the total quantity of the items you select exceeds the rework limit for the formula, the system displays a warning message. Press Enter to use the maximum allowable rinse rework quantity.

Rescaling Ingredients

The system displays this screen when you press Enter from the Rework for Batch Usage selection screen.

```
12/23/97     9:19:03            Transfer Batches        MCR005    MCR005FM


                             Usage Maintenance
Formula . . . . . . : FORM01                 Batch . . . . . : MC 121997 0008
Batch Yield . . . . :      100.0000    GL
   Seq    Material +        Size +      Quantity  UM +      Act
                                                            Cd
   ____ _____ ____ _____ ___   _____
    Desc _____  _____

     10 RAW01            __        18.7500  GL         ___
     20 RAW11            __        25.0016  LB         ___
     30 HAZRAW08         __        21.2500  GL         ___
     40 HAZRAW01         __         7.5000  GL         ___
     50 HAZRAW10         __         3.1250  GL         ___
     60 HAZRAW05         __         6.2500  GL         ___
     70 HAZRAW09         __         3.1250  GL         ___
     80 PROD03           __        50.0000  GL         ___
   ____ _____ ____ _____ ___       ___
                                                              More...
Total Weight:      863.8691   LB         Total Volume:    112.6317   GL


F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F6=Update  F7=Override  F24=More keys
```

Figure 8-6: Usage Maintenance screen

The batch rinse rework items you selected displays. You can override the rework information.

The system assigns **H** in the *Fixed Cost* field for each batch rinse rework item. Press F7 and the system displays the *Fixed Cost* field.

If you manually reduce the rinse rework ingredient quantities, press F21 (Rework Calculate) to automatically scale the other ingredients based on the rinse rework quantity.

Repackaging

Use the *Schedule Batches* or *Transfer Batches*, *Release Batches*, and *Close to Cost Batch (Final)* options to repackage products. With these options, specify multiple lines of usage products (the "From" products), specify multiple filling products (the "To" products), place empty "From" containers back into inventory, modify costs, print a batch ticket, track the batch status, include the repackaging in the batch history, and adjust the inventory for the "From" and "To" products. Using these options, you can schedule and track repackaging transactions.

After you schedule the repackaging batch, use the *Release Batches* and *Close To Cost Batch (Final)* options to update the Inventory files of the "From" and "To" products.

If you do not want to print batch tickets or track batch history of the repackaging transaction, use the Infinium IC *Work with Inventory Repackaging* option to repackage the "From" product.

Use the options and screens discussed in the "Processing, Planning and Scheduling a Batch" chapter to process a repackaging batch.

Use the menu path below.

▸ *Manufacturing Control*

　▾ *Schedule Batches* [SB] or

　▾ *Transfer Batches* [TB]

Verifying Batch Information

This screen displays when you press Enter after you complete the Prompt screen with the formula of the "From" product.

```
12/23/97      9:47:32          Transfer Batches        MCR010    MC010FM
_____

Company and Warehouse . . . . . . :    IS2      ISW2
Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    MC 121997 0009
Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    FORM13              Repackaging Formula
Calculated Yield  . . . . . . . . :        150.0000
Standard Batch Size . . . . . . . :        500.0000            UM  GL
Established Wt/Vol and Yield  . . :          4.788560     150.0000  GL
Archive Reference . . . . . . . . :      1
Batch Yield . . . . . . . . . . . :         50.0000            UM  LB   +
Loss Factor . . . . . . . . . . . .     .0000
Yield Multiplier  . . . . . . . . .     1.00
No. of Grinds or Mixes  . . . . . .     __
No. of Tickets of Same Yield  . . .     _1
Planned Usage Date  . . . . . . . .     12231997
Planned Production Date . . . . . .     12231997
Scheduled Ship Date . . . . . . . .     12231997
Batch Ticket Comments . . . . . . .     1  _____
                                        2  _____
                                        3  _____
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Update F24=More keys

                                                                      ▐
```

Figure 8-7: Batch Information screen

Press…	To Perform This Action
F13	Display the Optional screen
F14	Display the Usage Maintenance screen where you can specify the "From" product to repackage
F15	Display the Filling Maintenance screen where you can specify the "To" product to which you are repackaging

After you complete the fields on the Optional, Usage Maintenance, and Filling Maintenance screens and after you complete the *Batch Yield* field, press F6 to schedule the batch.

Refer to the "Scheduling a Batch" topic for more information on how the system updates inventory after you schedule a batch.

To complete the repackaging transaction and update Inventory files for the "From" and "To" products, release and final close the batch using the *Release Batches* and *Close to Cost Batch (Final)* options.

Batch Yield

This field defaults to the standard batch size in the formula record for the formula identifier you typed on the Prompt screen. Override the default with the quantity of the "To" product to which you will repackage.

```
12/23/97      9:48:59          Transfer Batches          MCR010    MC010FM

Company and Warehouse . . . . . . . :     IS2       ISW2
Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :     MC 121997 0009
Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :     FORM13              Repackaging Formula
Calculated Yield  . . . . . . . . . :        150.0000
Standard Batch Size . . . . . . . . :        500.0000             UM  GL
Established Wt/Vol and Yield  . . :           4.788560         150.0000  GL
Archive Reference Number  . . . . . :      1
Batch Yield . . . . . . . . . . . . :         50.0000             UM  LB
Apply Loss % at Ingredient Level? .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)
No. of Copies of Ticket . . . . . .    _1
Blank Screen For Usage  . . . . . .    Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Rework Qty To Be Included In Batch     _____         UM  ___ +
Apply Loss Factor To Rework Qty . .    N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
Clingage Loss Percentage  . . . . .    .0000
Customer  . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____ +
Order Number  . . . . . . . . . . .    _____ __ +
Factory Code  . . . . . . . . . . .    __ +
Batch Type  . . . . . . . . . . . .    __ +

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 8-8: Optional screen

This screen displays when you press F13 from the Batch Information screen.

Blank Screen For Usage

Type **Y** in this field and the lines will be blank when you display the Usage Maintenance screen. Press Enter to display the Batch Information screen.

Specifying the "From" Product

This screen displays with no field values when you press F14 from the Batch Information screen.

```
12/23/97     9:49:29          Transfer Batches       MCR005    MCR005FM

                              Usage Maintenance
Formula . . . . . .  : FORM13              Batch . . . . . : MC 121997 0009
Batch Yield . . . . :        50.0000    LB
   Seq    Material +        Size +      Quantity  UM +      Act
                                                            Cd
   ____  _____  __  _____ __    _____
   Desc  _____  _____

   00010 PROD22_____ __           50 LB          ____
   ____  _____  __  _____ __           ____
   ____  _____  __  _____ __           ____
   ____  _____  __  _____ __           ____
   ____  _____  __  _____ __           ____
   ____  _____  __  _____ __           ____
   ____  _____  __  _____ __           ____
   ____  _____  __  _____ __           ____
   ____  _____  __  _____ __           ____
                                                              More...
Total Weight:              LB        Total Volume:           GL


F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F6=Update  F7=Override  F24=More keys
```

Figure 8-9: Usage Maintenance screen

Use this screen to specify the product to repackage. The products you type here are the "From" products.

If you typed **Y** in the *Blank Screen For Usage* field on the Optional screen, the system does not retrieve default usage information for the formula you typed on the Prompt screen.

Once you access the blank Usage Maintenance screen and update it, you can no longer access default ingredient information for the batch. On the other hand, once you access and update the Usage Maintenance screen with its default ingredient information from the Formula file, typing **Y** in the *Blank Screen For Usage* field on the Optional screen has no effect.

After you specify the "From" products, press F6. The system then re-displays the Batch Information screen.

The system uses the fields listed below to repackage a product.

Seq

Add one or more lines to specify the items used, such as bulk or drummed product, labels, and labor. Remember to type a value in this field for each line.

The ingredient lines for the formula you specified on the Prompt screen are no longer associated with the batch.

Material

Use this field to type the product to repackage. This product is the "From" product. You can also press F4 to display a list from which you can select a valid product.

Size

If your company uses size codes as part of the product identifier, type the size code of the product in this field.

Quantity

Type the quantity of the product to repackage.

UM

Type the unit of measure that defines the quantity to repackage that you typed on the left.

Specifying "To" Products

This screen displays when you press F15 from the Batch Information screen.

```
12/23/97      9:52:34              Transfer Batches           MCR005    MCR005FM


                                  Filling Maintenance
Formula . . . . . . : FORM13                    Batch . . . . . : MC 121997 0009
Batch Yield . . . . :        50.0000    LB                                Act
   Seq    Material +        Size +       Quantity  UM +                   Cd+

       ____ _____ __ _____ ___                          ___
       Desc _____ _____

        10 PROD22           10L       5.0000 EA                           ___
        20 _____ __ _____ ___                           ___
        30 _____ __ _____ ___                           ___
        40 _____ __ _____ ___                           ___
        50 _____ __ _____ ___                           ___
        60 _____ __ _____ ___                           ___
        70 _____ __ _____ ___                           ___
        80 _____ __ _____ ___                           ___
        90 _____ __ _____ ___                           ___
                                                                       More...
   Total Weight:      50.0000   LB         Total Volume:      5.0000   GL


   F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F6=Update  F7=Override  F24=More keys

                                                                        ▮
```

Figure 8-10: Filling Maintenance screen

Use this screen to specify the products to which you are repackaging. The products you specify on this screen are the "To" products.

After you specify the "To" products, press F6. The system then re-displays the Batch Information screen.

Complete these fields to specify a "To" product for repackaging.

Seq

Add one or more lines to specify the items to fill for repackaging. Remember to type a value in this field for each line.

Material

Use this field to type the product to be filled by repackaging. This product is the "To" product. You can also press F4 to display a list from which you can select a valid product.

Size

If your company uses size codes as part of the product identifier, type the size code of the product in this field.

Quantity

Type the quantity of the product to fill for repackaging.

UM

Type the unit of measure that defines the quantity to repackage that you typed on the left.

Restocking Empty Containers

After repackaging, if you have empty containers that contained the "From" product, the system can put those empty containers back into inventory.

To place an empty "From" product container back into inventory, perform the following steps:

If you use the WAC or ABWAC costing method, you cannot use these steps to place the empty "From" containers back into inventory.

1 Type the container identifier of the "From" container in the *Material* field on the Filling Maintenance screen.

For example: The "From" product is TS-FORM2 DRM and is contained in a 55 gallon drum. The container identifier of the 55 gallon drum is DRUM. Using this example, you would type DRUM in the *Material* field.

2 Complete the *Quantity* field with the number of empty containers you have.

3 Press F7 to display the Override window.

4 Type **0.00** in the *Cost* field to override the container cost with zero for this repackaging. If you do not override this field with zero, the system includes the cost of the empty "From" containers into the batch cost.

5 Press Enter after completing the field to re-display the Filling Maintenance screen.

6 After specifying all of the "To" products and empty containers, press F6 to process the Filling Maintenance screen and re-display the Batch Information screen.

Refer to the "Scheduling a Batch" topic for more information on how the system updates inventory after you schedule a batch.

Handling By-Product Generation

Use this feature if one or more ingredients of a batch are by-products where the inventory increases when the batch is complete. The system automatically decreases the batch cost by the value of the by-products generated.

Use the options and screens discussed in the Planning and Scheduling a Batch topic to process batches with by-products. Enter the by-products in the formula or on the Usage Maintenance screen as ingredients with a negative quantity.

Caution: The balance the system maintains for work-in-process inventory is not correct for by-products.

Specifying Fixed Ingredient Codes

Use Fixed Ingredient codes to handle cases like the following:

- A labor charge of $200 per batch regardless of batch size

- A quality control charge of $15 per pound of product regardless of batch size

- A machine time charge of $20 per standard batch size, adjusted based on actual batch size

The latter two cases are usually applicable only if you are using a standard cost system.

The functions you use for batches with Fixed Ingredient codes are discussed in the "Creating and Updating Firm Planned Orders" topic. Only the fields and function keys related to Fixed Ingredient codes are explained below.

You can also assign Fixed Ingredient codes in the *Work with Formula* option in Infinium PF. For more information, refer to the *Infinium Formula Management Guide to Formula Setup and Quality Control*.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control*

  ▼ *Schedule Batches* [SB] or
    Transfer Batches [TB]

Performing Overrides

This screen displays when you press F7 with the cursor positioned on the appropriate line on the Usage Maintenance screen.

```
12/23/97     9:57:37          Transfer Batches        MCR005    MCR005FM

                          ADDITIONAL OVERRIDES

Seq .  : 00090      Material  . . : RAW13              Size  . :
Manufacturing Instructions/Desc . : RED DYE


  Line Code . . . . . .  _               Fixed Cost  . . . .  S
  Cost  . . . . . . . .  _____ LB
  Critical Resource?  .  N
  Other Qtys  . . . . :          .1200   GL          1.0000  EA


                                                                    +

  Delete  . . . . . . . . . _

  F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure 8-11: Additional Overrides window

Fixed Cost

To hold the quantity and cost per batch of an item constant regardless of batch yield, type **H** in the *Fixed Cost* field.

To hold the quantity and cost per unit of product for an item constant and to base the ingredient's cost per unit of product on the standard batch size, type **S** in the *Fixed Cost* field. Such ingredients are called standard fixed overhead items.

For the system to scale an ingredient's quantity from the original formula based on the ratio of the batch yield to the standard batch size and to base the ingredient's cost per unit of product on the standard batch size, type **V** in the *Fixed Cost* field. Such ingredients are called standard variable overhead items.

If you change the batch yield, the system calculates the quantity for lines with a fixed cost of **V** as follows:

> *New Quantity = Quantity in Formula File * (New Yield / Standard Batch Size)*

If you change the batch yield, the system calculates the quantity for each line with a blank *Fixed Cost* field as follows:

New Quantity = Previous Quantity * [(New Yield - New Total Quantity on all lines with Fixed Cost of H, S, or V) / (Previous Yield - Previous Total Quantity on all lines with Fixed Cost of H, S, or V)]

At final close, the system calculates cost per unit of product for lines with a fixed cost of S or V as (Quantity * Unit Cost) / Standard Batch Size.

When you type an Ingredient code in the *Fixed Cost* field and press Enter, the system displays a warning message. Press Enter again to acknowledge the message and continue.

Notes

Chapter 9 Displaying Infinium MC Batch Information

9

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview of Display Options

Use the *Display Batches* option to display the yield, formula, cost, ingredients, filled items, and/or containers for any batch. Yield, formula, and cost information for a list of batches display on a Batch Sequence screen. From this screen, choose batches for which you want to display detail information about ingredients, filled items, and containers.

After you complete this chapter, you should be able to display batch information.

Displaying Batches

You can limit the batches that display on the Batch Sequence screen by company, warehouse, and batch status. Determine whether the list of batches is sorted by batch number, formula, or planned production date.

The Batch Sequence screens display the following information:

- Company and warehouse
- Batch number and status
- Formula identifier
- Planned or actual production date
- Actual and scheduled yield
- Theoretical and actual cost (only for batches with status 5)
- Customer

The detail screens display the following information:

- Batch identifier
- Ingredient, filled item, or container identifier
- Scheduled and actual quantity
- Cost
- Storage index
- Company
- Warehouse
- User-defined fields

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Displays*

   ▼ *Display Batch* [DB]

Displaying Batch Sequence

```
12/19/97    15:26:32          Display Batch           MCR015    MC015FM
_____
Type information
Company . . . . . . . . . . . . .    IS2  +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .   ISW2  +

Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . .    6 _ _ _   (0=Firm Planned,
                                                1=Scheduled,
                                                2=In Process,
                                                3=Partial Close,
                                                4=Full Close,
                                                5=Final Close,
Select one of the following                     6=All)
  1=Select
Opt      Display Sequence                  Position To
1        Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . .   _ ____ ___
_        Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . .   _____
_        Planned Production Date . . . . . .   _____


_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line

                                                                      ▐
```

Figure 9-1: Display Batch prompt screen

The information you type on this screen determines what batches the system displays on the Batch Sequence screen and how they are sorted. If you do not choose a display sequence, the system lists batches in batch number order. If you choose to display by batch number, type a batch or partial batch number in the *Position To* field to begin the list with that number.

Company, *Warehouse* and *Batch Status* are required fields.

Repositioning Batch Sequence


```
12/19/97    15:27:04          Display Batch          MCR015    MC015FM

                              Batch Sequence
Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    IS2
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . :    ISW2
Position To . . .   Batch . . . . .    __ _____ ___
Type options, press Enter.
              2=Ingredients    3=Finished Products    4=Containers  6=Usr Flds
                                       Production        --Actual/Scheduled--
S St   Batch          Formula          Date           Yield          UM
_ 0 MC 121997 0003    FORM02           12/19/1997          50.0000   LB
_ 2 MC 121997 0004    FORM02           12/19/1997         125.0000   LB
_ 4 MC 121997 0005    FORM03           12/19/1997         100.0000   EA
_ 2 MC 121997 0006    FORM20           12/19/1997         100.0000   GL




                                                              Bottom

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
                                                                      ▮
```

Figure 9-2: Batch Sequence screen

To reposition the list of batches that displays, type all or part of a batch number in the *Position To…Batch* field and press Enter.

This display is by batch sequence. The actual/scheduled yield shows the actual yield. The *Production Date* field displays the planned production date.

Theoretical Cost, Actual Cost, Customer

Press F11 (Alternate View) to display the *Theoretical Cost* and *Actual Cost* fields for batches with a status of **5**, the *Customer* field, and the scheduled yield for each batch.

To select a batch, type the appropriate value listed below.

2	To access the Detail for Ingredients screen
3	To access the Detail for Finished Products screen
4	To access the Detail for Containers screen
6	To access the User-Defined Fields screen

Displaying Ingredient Detail


```
 12/19/97    15:28:57      Detail For Ingredients        MCR019    MC019FM
 _____

 Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    MC 121997    5

                                  Scheduled              Actual
 Material           Size        Qty        UM         Qty        UM
 FORM11                         50.0000    LB         50.0000    LB
 FORM06                         100.0000   LB         100.0000   LB
 RAW19                          2.0000     HR         2.0000     HR




                                                                 Bottom
 _____
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                                        █
```

Figure 9-3: Detail For Ingredients screen

This screen displays scheduled and actual ingredient usage for the batch you select with **2** on the Batch Sequence screen.

Press F20 to move the screen right, displaying the storage index for each line. Then press F11 to display the cost for each ingredient.

Press Enter to continue.

Displaying Finished Products Detail

```
12/19/97    15:28:18   Detail For Finished Products      MCR019     MC019FM
_____

Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    MC 121997    5


                                   Scheduled            Actual
Material             Size        Qty      UM        Qty      UM
PROD02                                            100.0000   EA









                                                              Bottom
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
                                                            ▌
```
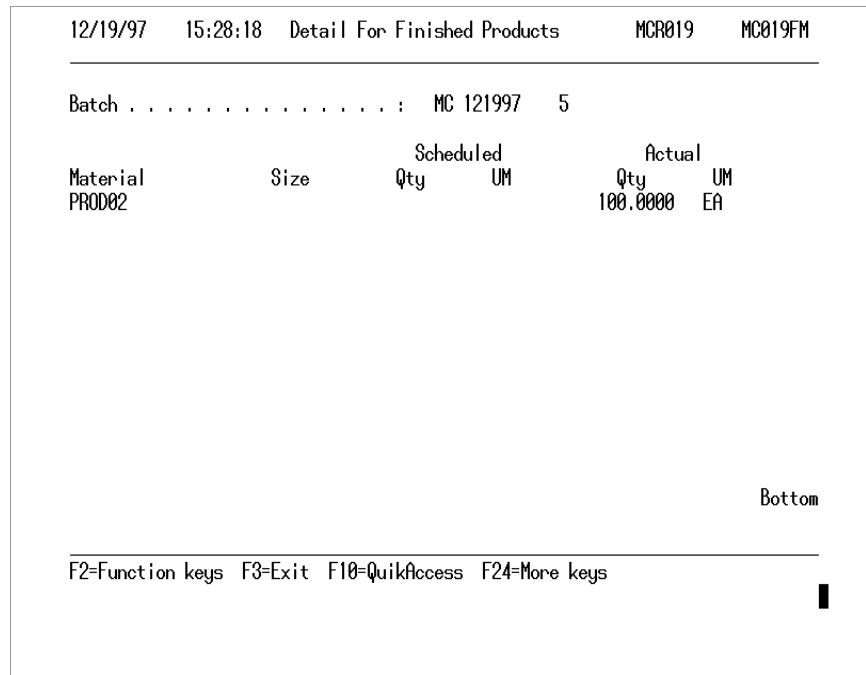
Figure 9-4: Detail For Finished Products screen

This screen displays scheduled and actual filling information for the batch you select with **3** on the Batch Sequence screen.

Press F20 to move the screen right, displaying the storage index for each line. Then press F11 to display the cost for each item. Press F19 to move back to the original view.

Press Enter to continue.

Displaying Container Detail

```
12/19/97    15:29:24     Detail For Containers        MCR019    MC019FM
_____

Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :    MC 121997    5

                              Scheduled            Actual
Material          Size      Qty       UM       Qty       UM
RAW09                                          100.0000  EA
RAW10                                          100.0000  EA
RAW18                                          100.0000  EA




                                                         Bottom
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
                                                              ▌
```

Figure 9-5: Detail For Containers screen

This screen displays scheduled and actual container information for the batch you select with **4** on the Batch Sequence screen.

From this screen, press F20 to move the screen right, displaying the storage index for each line. Then press F11 to display the cost for each item.

After reviewing these screens, press F19 to return to the original view or press Enter to continue.

Displaying User Defined Fields Detail

```
12/19/97    15:29:56           Display Batch          MMGUDFM   MMDUDFM


User Alpha Numeric Fields
Alpha Field #1  . . . . . . . . . :




User Numeric Fields
Numeric Field #1  . . . . . . . . :




User Date Fields
Date Field #1 . . . . . . . . . . :




F2=Function keys  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line
```
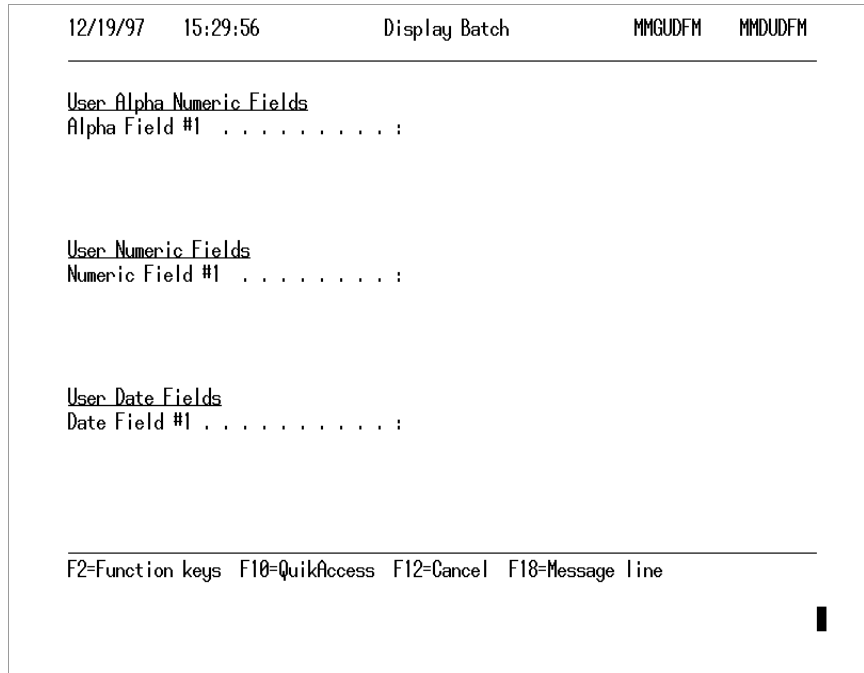
Figure 9-6: User-Defined Fields screen

This screen displays user defined field information for the batch you select with **6** on the Batch Sequence screen.

Press Enter to continue.

Displaying Finished Products

Use the *Display Product Filling* option to view the items filled or scheduled to be filled by the batches you specify. The display is sorted by item and batch. You can limit the selection by company, warehouse, batch status, batch number range, filled item identifier, and/or date range (for scheduled, ship, planned production, or actual production date).

The display includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse

- Filled item identifier

- Scheduled and actual fill quantity

- Batch number and status

- Scheduled date, ship date, planned production date, or actual production date

- Storage index

- Total scheduled and actual fill quantity by item

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Displays*

  ▼ *Display Product Filling* [DPF]

```
12/19/97    15:30:26        Display Product Filling       MCR030S   MC030FM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .      IS2  +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .      ISW2  +
Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . .      6        (0=Firm Planned,
                                                 1=Scheduled,
                                                 2=In Process,
                                                 3=Partial Close,
                                                 4=Full Close,
                                                 5=Final Close,
                                                 6=All)
Batch Range . . . . . . . . . . . .    __ _____ ___  + __ _____ ___  +
Material and Size . . . . . . . . .    _____  + __

Select one of the following
   1=Select
1 Scheduled Date                       _ Ship Date
_ Planned Production Date              _ Actual Production Date

Date Range  . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____ _____
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys


                                                                    ▌
```

Figure 9-7: Display Product Filling prompt screen

The information you type on this screen determines which batches the system displays on the Finished Product detail screen. If you do not select a date field, the system displays the planned production date for batches with a status of **0**, **1**, **2**, **3**, and **4** and the actual production date for batches with a status of **5**.

Company, Warehouse and *Batch Status* are required fields.

```
12/19/97    15:30:59      Display Product Filling      MCR033    MC033FM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . :      IS2
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . :      ISW2
                                                                 Batch
                            Scheduled           Actual           Sched
Product          Size      Qty      UM          Qty    UM  St    Date
PROD01                     53.0000  LB           53.0000 LB   0 12/19/1997
PROD02                                          100.0000 EA   4 12/19/1997




                                                                 Bottom
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                                     ▊
```

Figure 9-8: Display Product Filling detail screen

Press F11 (Alternate View) to display the company and location. The system displays these fields under the date field. Press F20 to move the screen right to display the *Batch* field and storage index fields for each line.

When you press F11 on this screen, the system displays the *Product Totals* fields.

Product Totals

The product totals are running totals of scheduled and actual fill quantities for the batches displayed. That is, each *Product Totals* field shows the accumulated total up to that line of the display. Press F19 to return to the original view.

Displaying Requirements

Use the *Display Requirements* option to view the ingredients used or scheduled to be used by the batches you specify. The display is sorted by item and batch. You can limit the batches included by company, warehouse, batch status, batch number range, item identifier, and/or date range (for scheduled, ship, planned usage, or actual production date). You can also limit the selection to ingredients that have one of five cost codes you specify.

Define cost codes using the Infinium CA *Work with Cost Code* option and then assign these cost codes to raw materials/resources.

The display includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse
- Ingredient identifier
- Scheduled and actual usage quantity
- Batch number and status
- Scheduled date, ship date, planned usage date, or actual production date
- Storage index
- Total scheduled and actual usage quantity by item

Use the menu path below.

▸ *Manufacturing Control Displays*

  ▼ *Display Requirements* [DR]

```
12/19/97    15:31:37        Display Requirements        MCR130S    MC130FM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .     ISW2_ +
Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . .     6       (0=Firm Planned,
                                              1=Scheduled,
                                              2=In Process,
                                              3=Partial Close,
                                              4=Full Close,
                                              5=Final Close,
                                              6=All)
Batch Range . . . . . . . . . . . .    __ _____ ___ +  __ _____ ___ +
Resource Selection  . . . . . . . .    _ +   _ +   _ +   _ +   _ +
Material and Size . . . . . . . . .    _____ + __

Select one of the following
   1=Select
1 Scheduled Date                   _ Ship Date
_ Planned Usage Date               _ Production Date
Date Range  . . . . . . . . . . .    _____        _____
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys

                                                          ▌
```

Figure 9-9: Display Requirements prompt screen

Your entries on this screen determine which batches display on the Display Requirements detail screen. If you do not select a date field, the system displays the planned production date for batches with a status of **0**, **1**, **2**, **3**, and **4** and the actual production date for batches with a status of **5**.

Batch Status

This is a required field. Type the appropriate value to indicate the status of the batch.

Resource Selection

Type up to five cost codes in these fields, or leave the fields blank to include items regardless of cost code.

```
12/19/97    15:32:06        Display Requirements        MCR131    MC031FM


Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . :      IS2
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . :     ISW2
                                                                    Batch
                          Scheduled              Actual            Sched
Material         Size     Qty      UM            Qty    UM  St      Date
FORM05                    13.0000  LB            13.0000 LB   0 12/19/1997
FORM05                    29.8082  LB            29.8082 LB   2 12/19/1997
FORM05                    448.4321 LB           448.4321 LB   2 12/19/1997
FORM06                    100.0000 LB           100.0000 LB   4 12/19/1997
FORM11                    50.0000  LB            50.0000 LB   4 12/19/1997
RAW01                      4.0000  GL             4.0000 GL   0 12/19/1997
RAW01                      9.9365  GL             9.9365 GL   2 12/19/1997
RAW01                    146.6019  LB           146.6019 LB   2 12/19/1997
RAW08                      6.0000  LB             6.0000 LB   0 12/19/1997
RAW08                      9.9365  LB             9.9365 LB   2 12/19/1997
RAW08                    172.4729  LB           172.4729 LB   2 12/19/1997
RAW09                                           100.0000 EA   4 12/19/1997
                                                                   More...


F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                                     ▌
```

Figure 9-10: Display Requirements detail screen

Press F11 (Alternate View) to display the company and warehouse for each line.

When you press F11, the system displays the *Accum Totals* fields showing scheduled and actual quantities for each item.

Press F20 to move the screen right to display the *Batch* and storage index fields for each line.

Press F19 to return to the original view.

Displaying Quality Control Information

Use the *Display Quality Control* option to view the target or actual quality control information for a specific close sequence for a specific batch. You can display this information for any batch, regardless of its status.

The display includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse
- Batch and formula identifiers
- Quality control close sequence number
- Quality control template
- Target quality control values (for close sequence number zero)
- Actual quality control values (for non-zero close sequence numbers)

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Displays*

   ▼ *Display Quality Control* [DQC]


```
12/19/97    15:34:04       Display Quality Control      MCR018      MCR018FM


Company . . . . . . . . . . . . .      IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +

Batch ID  . . . . . . . . . . . .    MC 121997 0004 +

Close Sequence Number . . . . . . .   __











    F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line
```

Figure 9-11: Display Quality Control prompt screen

Close Sequence Number

If you select a batch from the prompt window, its highest existing quality control close sequence number defaults into this field. If you leave this field blank or type **0**, the system displays the target quality control information.

```
 12/19/97    15:33:42       Display Quality Control      QCR005    QCR005FM


 Company . . . . . :   IS2           Warehouse . . : ISW2
 Batch ID  . . . . : MC 121997    4   Formula . . . : FORM02
 Close Seq # . . . : 000
  Template Desc    Template Desc    QC Desc./    QC Desc./    QC Target/    QC
    Number One       Number Two    Rating One   Rating Two   Actual Value  MS
 SOUR TASTE TEST
 SWEET TASTE TEST








                                                                   Bottom

 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys

                                                                     ▌
```
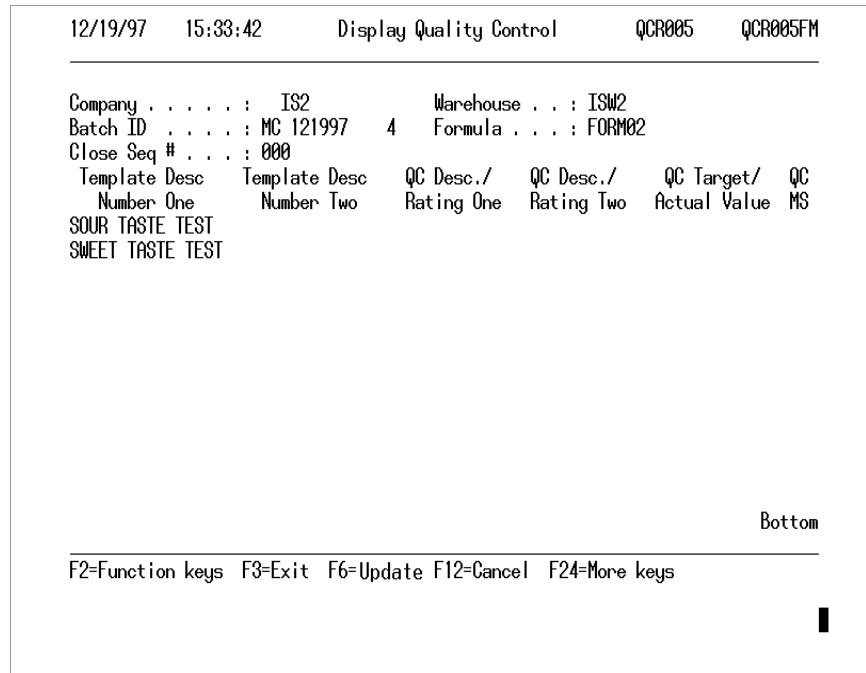
Figure 9-12: Display Quality Control detail screen

When you press F11, the system displays the *QC Comm #1*, *QC Comm #2*, *Minimum Value*, *Maximum Value*, and *Variance %* fields for each line.

Press F3 or F12 to return to the Quality Control prompt screen; F6, F14, and F21 are not valid function keys.

Displaying Batches with Sales Orders

Use the *Display batch with sales order* option to display manufacturing batches that were created from a sales order or that was assigned to a sales order. With this option, you can display the batch or the sales order associated with the batch.

Refer to the *Infinium Order Processing Guide to Setup and Processing* for more information on creating sales orders. If you do not use Infinium OP, you would not use the *Display batch with sales order* option.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Displays*

    ▼ *Display batch with sales order* [DBWSO]

```
12/23/97    10:15:01    Display Batch with Sales Order    MCGSBD    MCDSBD
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .     ISW2  +
Position to . . . Batch . . . . . .    __ _____ ___  +
Type options, press Enter.
  1=Display Batch  2=Display Sales Order
                                                           Production
S     Co   Whse    Batch       St Formula       Order Number Date
_     IS2  ISW2    OP1223970001 0 FORM02         000000002 00 01/06/1998
_     IS2  ISW2    OP1223970002 0 FORM02         000000002 00 01/06/1998




                                                               Bottom
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line

                                                                       ▌
```

Figure 9-13: Display Batch with Sales Order prompt screen

Use this screen to display a batch with a sales order.

Company

This field defaults from the company in your user profile. You can display batches with sales orders for other companies to which you have access.

Warehouse

This field defaults from the warehouse in your user profile. You can display batches with sales orders for other warehouses to which you have access.

Position To

Type the batch number to which the display starts listing batches with sales orders.

S

Use this field to select a batch to display.

After you complete the fields, press Enter to continue.

```
    6/09/98    14:06:40           Display Batch           MCR015     MC015FM


                                 Batch Sequence
    Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . :     IS1
    Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . :     ISW1
    Position To . . .   Batch . . . . .    __ _____ ___
    Type options, press Enter.
                  2=Ingredients     3=Finished Products    4=Containers  6=Usr Flds
                                                 Production      --Actual/Scheduled--
    S St   Batch          Formula              Date           Yield          UM
    _ 1 OP 080497 0001    FORM02               08/07/1997          10.0000  EA
    _ 1 OP 080497 0002    FORM03               08/07/1997          12.0000  EA




                                                                          Bottom

    F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
                                                                      ▮
```
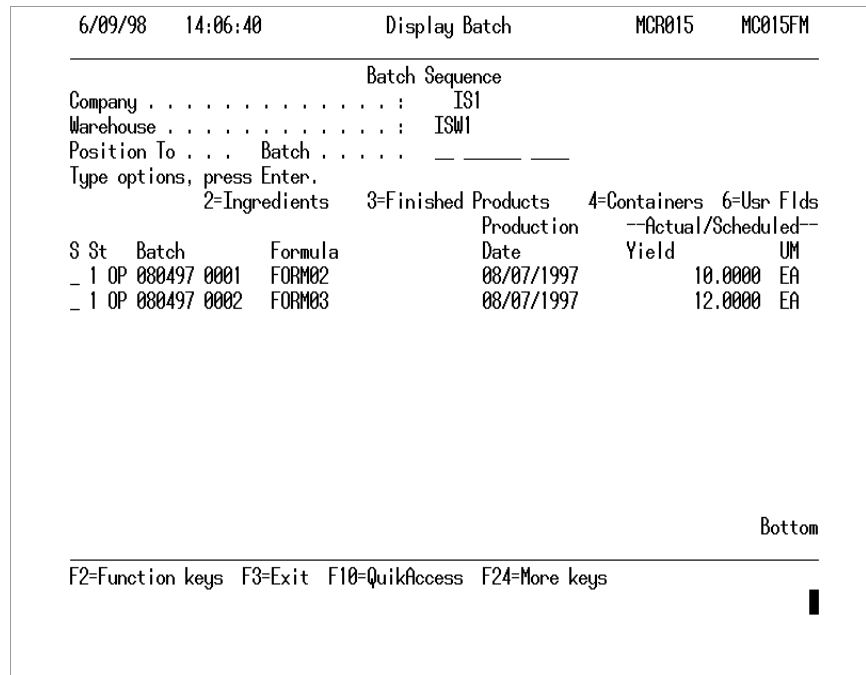
Figure 9-14: Batch Sequence screen

This screen displays when you type **1** in the *S* field next to a batch on the Display Batch with Sales Order prompt screen.

Refer to the "Displaying Batches" topic for more information.

```
12/23/97    10:16:54    Open Orders by Order Number    OPG230    OPD230
_____

Sold-To . CUST1              Name  . . . Customer #1
Company .   IS2              Whse  . . . ISW2
Ord No  . 000000002          Order Type  REG
BO  . . . 00                 Order Stat  RDY FOR PICK

Ship-to .                              Order Date      12/23/1997
Address    Customer #1                 Sched Ship Date 01/06/1998
           1 Main St.                  Actual Ship Date
                                       Order Taken By
                                       Tran Currency    USD United States
                                       Order Total Amt          500.00
           Boston                      Order Tax Amt
           MA  02121

                                       Invc Printd
Ship Frm  ISW2  INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #2  Pick Printd
Ship Via  RDWY  ROADWAY                Ship Printd
SIsper 1                               PO No
SIsper 2                               Pro Number

_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F7=Order Comments  F24=More keys

                                                                    ▌
```

Figure 9-15: Open Orders by Order Number screen

This screen displays when you type **2** in the *S* field on the Display Batch with Sales Order prompt screen.

Press F7 to display the Work with Order Comments screen, or Enter to display the Order Detail screen.

```
12/23/97     10:17:21      Work with Order Comments      OPGOCMM    OPDOCMM
_____

Ord No  . .  000000002       BO . . . .  00
Sold-To . .  CUST1           Ship-to . .
             Customer #1
_____
                                                       (Print Y=yes, N=no)
                                                       Pick Ack Bol Pak Inv
Comment
_____  N   N   N   N   N
_____  N   N   N   N   N
_____  N   N   N   N   N
_____  N   N   N   N   N
_____  N   N   N   N   N
_____  N   N   N   N   N
_____  N   N   N   N   N
_____  N   N   N   N   N
_____  N   N   N   N   N
_____  N   N   N   N
_____
F2=Function keys  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys

                                                                        ▮
```

Figure 9-16: Work with Order Comments screen

This screen displays when you press F7 from the Open Orders by Order Number screen. You use this screen to enter comments for this order.

Press Enter to return to the Open Orders by Order Number screen.

```
12/23/97     10:17:43      Open Orders by Order Number    OPG230     OPD230
_____

Company    IS2       Sold-To   CUST1        Customer #1
Warehouse  ISW2      Order Date 12/23/1997  Ord Total          500.00
Order Type REG       Ship Date  01/06/1998  Ord Tax
Order No   000000002 00  Order Stat RDY FOR PICK
Tran Curr  USD              United States
Product              Sze      Order Qty   Ord UM  Unit Price      Act
Description                   Ship Qty    Ship UM Extended Price  Cde
PROD01                          50.0000   LB          5.000000   __
PROD01                          50.0000   LB          5.000000   __




                                                              Bottom
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F7=Misc Charges  F24=More keys

                                                                        ▮
```

Figure 9-17: Order Comment screen

This screen displays when you press Enter from the Open Orders by Order Number screen.

Act Cde

Type **LC** in this field to view and specify comments for individual order line items. LC is the only action code valid for this field.

Press Enter to return to the Display Batch with Sales Order prompt screen.

Press F3 to exit and save your changes.

Chapter 10 Performing Supervisor Functions

10

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview of Performing Supervisor Tasks

WARNING! Perform the purges discussed in this chapter only when no other users are on the system. You should prepare a backup of the database library containing the data files you are purging.

After you complete this chapter, you should be able to:

- Purge a batch and batch instructions
- Purge the Task Coupling History file
- Reset the Inventory file
- Set the manufacturing batch number to a number you specify
- Unlock a batch

Purging Batches by Production Date

Perform this option periodically to purge batches for which you have completed the *Cost To Close Batch (FINAL)* or the *Express Final Close* option.

Caution: This option purges information that prints on Manufacturing Control and Quality Control reports. Coordinate with users to be sure you are not purging information they need.

Use the menu path below.

▸ *Utilities*

　▾ *Purge Batches by Production Date* [PBBPD]

```
12/19/97    15:38:53   Purge Batches by Production Date    PG06R1    PG06RFM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _IS2_ +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2_ +

Cut-off Date  . . . . . . . . . . .    _____


WARNING:
BE SURE TO HAVE BACKUP OF DATABASE LIBRARY BEFORE PROCEEDING.




_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Process  F24=More keys
                                                                      ▌
```

Figure 10-1: Purge Batches by Production Date screen

Company, *Warehouse*, and *Cut-off Date* are required fields.

Batches with a status of **5** (final close) and an actual production date on or before the cut-off date are deleted from the Batch file.

Press F6 after you complete this screen to submit the job for processing. The system prints the Purge Manufacturing Batches report listing the batches that were purged.

Understanding the Purge Manufacturing Batches Report

The Purge Manufacturing Batches report prints automatically when you run the *Purge Batches by Production Date* option. This report lists the batches deleted from the Batch file during the purge and includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse
- Cut-off date
- Batch number
- Number of batches purged

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
PG06R      PGT06R              P U R G E   M A N U F A C T U R I N G   B A T C H E S   R E P O R T 2/10/00      8:14:04
WMM
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                          _____
                          Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .   IS2
                          Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . . ISW2
                          Cut-off Date . . . . . . . . . . . 02/06/2000


PG06R      PGT06R              P U R G E   M A N U F A C T U R I N G   B A T C H E S   R E P O R T                 PAGE    1
 2/10/00    8:14:04                                                                                               WMM
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  COMPANY     WAREHOUSE    BATCH                     PRODUCTION DATE
    IS2        ISW2        MC0123980004    DELETED      02/05/2000
    IS2        ISW2        MC0123980003    DELETED      02/05/2000
                                          ***** RECORDS PURGED  . . . . . . .       2
                                          ********** END OF REPORT **********
_
```

Purging Batch Instructions

Use the *Purge Batch Instructions* option to delete manufacturing instruction lines and comments from all batches for which you have completed the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* or the *Express Final Close* option. Perform this option periodically if you:

- No longer need the instruction information

- Are not yet ready to purge the batches using the *Purge Batches by Production Date* option

- Want to reduce the Batch file size

The only Infinium option that accesses the instructions for closed batches is the *Reprint Batch Tickets* option.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Utilities*

▼ *Purge Batch Instructions* [PBI]

```
12/19/97    15:39:31      Purge Batch Instructions      PG07R1    PG07RFM


Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +




WARNING:
BE SURE TO HAVE BACKUP OF DATABASE LIBRARY BEFORE PROCEEDING.








F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Process  F24=More keys
```

Figure 10-2: Purge Batch Instructions screen

The *Company* and *Warehouse* fields are required.

Press F6 after you complete this screen to submit the job and to print the Purge Manufacturing Instructions report.

Understanding the Purge Manufacturing Instructions Report

The system prints the Purge Manufacturing Instructions report automatically when you run the *Purge Batch Instructions* option. This report lists the batches from which instructions were deleted during the purge and includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse
- Batch number
- Number of batches purged

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
PG07R     PGT07R      P U R G E   M A N U F A C T U R I N G   I N S T R U C T I O N S   R E P O R T          PAGE    1
02/10/00   15:37:44                                                                                          WMM
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 COMPANY    WAREHOUSE    BATCH

     IS2    ISW2        SL0202950001    DELETED
     IS2    ISW2        SL0210950005    DELETED
     IS2    ISW2        SL0212950006    DELETED
     IS2    ISW2        SL0215950001    DELETED
     IS2    ISW2        SL0215950008    DELETED


                              ****** RECORDS PURGED *******

                              ********** END OF REPORT **********
_
```

Purging the Task Coupling History File

Task Coupling History File Purge

Each time you submit a manufacturing control batch job (for example, when you submit a report request to the batch job queue), the system updates a History file.

Purge this file every month or so, when no other users are on the system. Ensure that any jobs in the job queue (Qbatch, for example) have completed.

Perform the following steps to purge the History file:

1 On a command line, type **CLRPFM** and press F4.

2 Type **MCPLK** in the *Physical file* field.

3 Type the name of the database library (PFDBFA at standard installations) in the *Library* field.

4 Type ***FIRST** in the *Member* field and press Enter.

Resetting Inventory

Run the *Reset Inventory* option only if the scheduled, work-in-process usage, and/or work-in-process production inventory balances are incorrect. The system automatically updates balances for these six inventory types during normal batch processing. The balances might be in error if, for example, a system error occurred.

This option recalculates balances for the six inventory types by summing usage and fill information for all firm planned, scheduled and in-process batches. Running this function affects all companies and warehouses.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Utilities*

▼ *Reset Inventory* [RI]

```
12/19/97      15:40:10              Reset Inventory           RESETPGM   RESETSCR


      Journal the Adjustments . . . . . .   Y  (Y=Yes, N=No)

















      F3=Exit  F6=Process  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line

                                                                            ▌
```

Figure 10-3: Reset Inventory screen

Journal the Adjustments

This is a required field. If you do not want the system to record the inventory adjustments the system performs during the reset in the Product Transaction Journal file, type **N** in this field. Otherwise, leave the default of **Y**.

Press F6 to execute the reset function.

Resetting the Manufacturing Batch Number

Use the *Reset Manufacturing Batch Number* option to set up or reset the second and third part of the batch identifier. The system automatically assigns this batch number when creating a batch.

Use the menu path below.

▶   *Utilities*

  ▼   *Reset Manufacturing Batch Number* [RMBN]

```
12/19/97    15:40:39   Reset Manufacturing Batch Number    PFGBNM     PFDBNM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    IS2 +

Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .     ISW2  +




















_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line

                                                                        ▌
```

Figure 10-4: Reset Manufacturing Batch Number prompt screen

Type the identifier of the company and warehouse for which you want to reset batch numbers.

Press Enter to continue.

```
2/03/98    12:06:15   Reset Manufacturing Batch Number    PFGBNM     PFDBNM


Company . . . . . . . . . . . . .     IS1 +

Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW1  +
                      ┌────────────────────────────────────────┐
                      │           Reset Batch Number            │
                      │  ────────────────────────────────────   │
                      │  You have chosen to RESET the Batch Number. │
                      │  The future batches will be numbered    │
                      │  beginning with:                        │
                      │    MC ██ ___ ___                        │
                      │                                         │
                      │  Do you really want to do this?         │
                      │                                         │
                      │  If not, press the Cancel key.          │
                      │  If so, press the Update key.           │
                      │  ────────────────────────────────────   │
                      │  F2=Function keys  F24=More keys         │
 _____       │                                         │    ___
 F2=Function keys      └────────────────────────────────────────┘
```
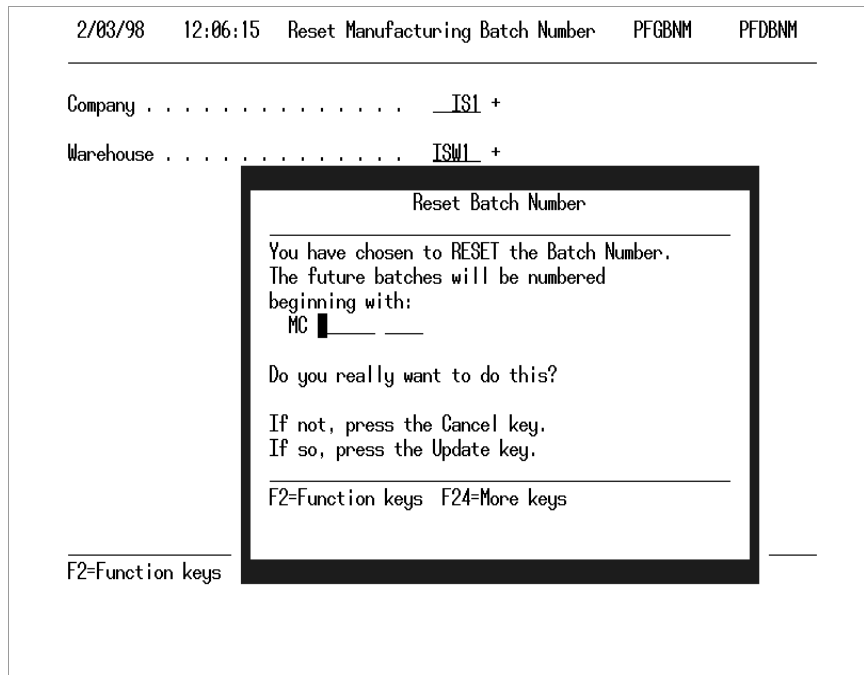
Figure 10-5: Reset Batch Number window

Type a new batch number in the blank lines to reset the batch number
sequence to begin at the number you type. The system increments and
assigns all subsequent batch numbers. If you type **0000** or leave the second
blank line empty, the system automatically defaults **0001** for the next batch.

You do not have to complete the first blank line on this window.

The first part of the batch identifier is display only. To change this default,
update the *Batch Number Default Value* field in the Control files for the
company and warehouse desired.

Press F6 to complete the reset.

Press F12 to cancel.

Working with Batch Locks

Use the *Work with Batch Locks* option to unlock batches that were locked but not unlocked by the system. Sometimes, after a batch has been locked for processing, a system crash or other unforeseen event may occur which stops processing and leaves the batch locked. This option allows you to unlock those batches.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Utilities*

   ▼ *Work With Batch Locks* [WWBL]

```
 11/11/04     17:30:38           Work with Batch Locks         MCGBLM     MCDBLM


 Type options, press Enter.                            _
   4=Unlock

 Opt      Co      Whse      Batch
   _      IS1     ISW1        0110030196
   _      IS1     ISW1        0110030198
   _      IS1     ISW1        0110030199
   _      IS1     ISW1        0110030219
   _      IS1     ISW1        0110030231
   _      IS1     ISW1        0110030233
   _      IS1     ISW1        0110030234
   _      IS1     ISW1        0110030313
   _      IS1     JUL1        0110030031
   _      IS1     MVR01       0908040017
   _      IS1     TXE01       0514030018
   _      MFC     MFC1B      MC0415040010
   _      MFC     MFC5        0122030039
                                                             More...


 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line
```

Figure 10-6: Work with Batch Lock selection screen

Use this screen to select a batch to unlock.

Opt

Type **4** in this field and then press Enter to unlock the batch.

Appendix A Using Infinium MC Reports

A

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview

The Infinium MC reports present summary and detailed information regarding:

- Scheduled and actual usage

- Scheduled and actual filling

- Batch costing

- Cost and yield variances

- Canceled and deleted batches

A batch ticket reprint option is also available.

The Infinium MC Quality Control reports present summary and detailed quality control information by formula. These reports can help you identify formulas that require repeated additions or changes to pass quality control standards.

Each report option has a selection screen. Unless otherwise noted, leave *Company*, *Warehouse*, and other optional fields on the selection screen blank to indicate "all." After you press F8 on the selection screen to submit the report, you can either make entries for an additional report or press F3 to return to the menu. The system prints a cover page or header with your selection entries for every report with the exception of the reprinting of the batch ticket.

Until you specify actual usage and filling for a batch, the scheduled usage and filling display as defaults for the actual values.

Caution: If you do not enter the necessary conversion information in the Unit of Measure, Size, Product, and Raw Material files, the item is not included in report totals.

Printing the Requirements Report

The Requirements report is similar to the Requirements display in that it lists the items used or scheduled to be used by the batches you specify. The report is sorted by company, warehouse, item, and batch. You can limit the selection by company, warehouse, batch status, batch number range, and/or date range (for scheduled, ship, planned production, or actual production date). You can also limit the selection to ingredients that have one of the five Cost codes you specify.

Define cost codes using the Infinium CA *Work with Cost Code* option. Use this option to assign a Cost code to each raw material/resource.

The report includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse
- Batch status
- Ingredient identifier
- Scheduled and actual usage
- Variance between scheduled and actual usage
- Storage index
- Batch number
- Scheduled date, ship date, planned production date, or actual production date
- Total and average scheduled and actual usage for each item at the company level
- Batch count for each item at the company level

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

  ▼ *Print Requirements* [PR]

```
12/19/97    15:44:22         Print Requirements         MCR130S   MC130FM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +
Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . .    6         (0=Firm Planned,
                                                1=Scheduled,
                                                2=In Process,
                                                3=Partial Close,
                                                4=Full Close,
                                                5=Final Close,
                                                6=All)
Batch Range . . . . . . . . . . . .    __ _____ ___ +  __ _____ ___ +
Resource Selection  . . . . . . . .    R +  L +  M +  _ +  _ +
Material and Size . . . . . . . . .    _____ +  __

Select one of the following
  1=Select
_ Scheduled Date                       _ Ship Date
_ Planned Usage Date                   1 Production Date
Date Range  . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____         _____
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys


                                                                   ▌
```

Figure A-1: Print Requirements screen

Your entries on this selection screen determine which batches are included in the report. The system prints the planned production date for batches with a status of **0**, **1**, **2**, **3**, and **4** and the actual production date for batches with a status of **5**.

Batch Status

This is a required field.

Resource Selection

Specify up to five cost codes in these fields, or leave the fields blank to include items regardless of cost code.

Press Enter to validate your entries or press F8 to print the report.

A partial sample report is shown on the next page.

```
MCR030    MC030PRF                        R E Q U I R E M E N T S   R E P O R T
 2/10/00    8:15:55
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                        _____
                        Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .   IS1              INFINIUM SOFTWARE (INSTRUCTOR)
                        Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .   ISW1             INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #1
                        Batch Status . . . . . . . . . .   6
                        Batch Range . . . . . . . . . . .                          -
                        Resource Selection  . . . . . . . .
                        Material and Size . . . . . . . . .
                        Scheduled Date  . . . . . . . . . .
                        Ship Date . . . . . . . . . . . . .
                        Planned Usage Date  . . . . . . . .
                        Actual Production Date  . . . . . .
                        Date Range  . . . . . . . . . . . . 00/00/0000  -  00/00/0000
```

```
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     IS1 INFINIUM SOFTWARE (INSTRUCTOR)
   ISW1  INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #1
BATCH                               SCHEDULED           ACTUAL          PERCENT
PROD
STATUS  MATERIAL          SIZE      QTY     UM          QTY     UM      VARIANCE AISLE      BIN        LOT#        BATCH
DATE
  0    FORM05                    12.0000  LB        12.0000  LB            %                                    MC BATCH  0003
08/18/2000
  2                             12.0000  LB        12.0000  LB            %                                    MC BATCH  0004
09/15/2000
  2                             12.0000  LB        12.0000  LB            %                                    MC BATCH  0005
07/25/2000
  1                             11.9234  LB        11.9234  LB            %                                    MC BATCH  0017
09/01/2000
  1                             11.9233  LB        11.9233  LB            %                                    MC BATCH  0024
07/31/2000
  4                             11.9233  LB        11.9233  LB            %                                    MC 012398 0006
01/23/2000
  1                              2.3847  LB         2.3847  LB            %                                    MC 012398 0008
01/23/2000
  1                             59.6164  LB        59.6164  LB            %                                    MC 073197 0006
09/08/2000
  1                             11.9233  LB        11.9233  LB            %                                    MC 073197 0010
08/15/2000
  1                             11.9233  LB        11.9233  LB            %                                    OP 080497 0001
08/07/2000
       MATERIAL TOTAL:         157.6177            157.6177  LB
       AVERAGE:                 15.7617             15.7617  LB
       COUNT:     10
```

```
   1    FORM06                      100.0000  LB             100.0000  LB                %                                    MC BATCH  0018
09/01/2000
   4                                100.0000  LB             100.0000  LB                %                                    MC 073197 0002
08/11/2000
   1                                100.0000  LB             100.0000  LB                %                                    MC 073197 0014
12/09/2000
   1                                100.0000  LB             100.0000  LB                %                                    OP 080497 0002
08/07/2000
         MATERIAL TOTAL:            400.0000                 400.0000  LB
         AVERAGE:                   100.0000                 100.0000  LB
         COUNT:        4
   1    FORM11                       50.0000  LB              50.0000  LB                %                                    MC BATCH  0018
09/01/2000
   4                                 50.0000  LB              40.0000  LB    25.0000-  %                                      MC 073197 0002
08/11/2000
   1                                 50.0000  LB              50.0000  LB                %                                    MC 073197 0014
12/09/2000
   1                                 50.0000  LB              50.0000  LB                %                                    OP 080497 0002
08/07/2000
         MATERIAL TOTAL:            200.0000                 190.0000  LB
         AVERAGE:                    50.0000                  47.5000  LB
         COUNT:        4
   1    HAZRAW01                     12.0000  GL              12.0000  GL                %                                    MC BATCH  0010
12/12/2000
   3                                 11.9748  GL              11.9748  GL                %                                    MC BATCH  0016
09/01/2000
   0                                 12.0000  GL              12.0000  GL                %                                    MC 012398 0001
01/23/2000
   1                                  1.1975  GL               1.1975  GL                %                                    MC 012398 0002
01/23/2000
   2                                  1.1975  GL               1.1975  GL                %                                    MC 012398 0005
01/23/2000
   1                                   .1533  GL                .1533  GL                %                                    MC 012398 0007
01/23/2000
         MATERIAL TOTAL:             38.5231                  38.5231  GL
         AVERAGE:                     6.4205                   6.4205  GL
         COUNT:        6
   1    HAZRAW05                     10.0000  GL              10.0000  GL                %                                    MC BATCH  0010
12/12/2000
   3                                  9.9790  GL               9.9790  GL                %                                    MC BATCH  0016
09/01/2000
   0                                 10.0000  GL              10.0000  GL                %                                    MC 012398 0001
01/23/2000
   1                                   .9979  GL                .9979  GL                %                                    MC 012398 0002
01/23/2000
   2                                   .9979  GL                .9979  GL                %                                    MC 012398 0005
01/23/2000
```

```
  1                                    .1277  GL             .1277  GL              %                       MC 012398 0007
01/23/2000
        MATERIAL TOTAL:               32.1025               32.1025  GL
        AVERAGE:                       5.3504                5.3504  GL
        COUNT:        6
  1     HAZRAW08                      34.0000  GL           34.0000  GL             %                       MC BATCH  0010
12/12/2000
  3                                   33.9285  GL           33.9285  GL             %                       MC BATCH  0016
09/01/2000
  0                                   34.0000  GL           34.0000  GL             %                       MC 012398 0001
01/23/2000
  1                                    3.3928  GL            3.3928  GL             %                       MC 012398 0002
01/23/2000
  2                                    3.3928  GL            3.3928  GL             %                       MC 012398 0005
01/23/2000
  1                                    .4342  GL             .4342  GL              %                       MC 012398 0007
01/23/2000
        MATERIAL TOTAL:              109.1483              109.1483  GL
        AVERAGE:                      18.1913               18.1913  GL
        COUNT:        6
  1     HAZRAW09                       5.0000  GL            5.0000  GL             %                       MC BATCH  0010
12/12/2000
  3                                    4.9895  GL            4.9895  GL             %                       MC BATCH  0016
09/01/2000
  0                                    5.0000  GL            5.0000  GL             %                       MC 012398 0001
01/23/2000
  1                                    .4989  GL             .4989  GL              %                       MC 012398 0002
01/23/2000
  2                                    .4989  GL             .4989  GL              %                       MC 012398 0005
01/23/2000
  1                                    .0639  GL             .0639  GL              %                       MC 012398 0007
01/23/2000
        MATERIAL TOTAL:               16.0512               16.0512  GL
        AVERAGE:                       2.6752                2.6752  GL
        COUNT:        6
```

Printing the Product Filling Report

The Product Filling report, which is similar to the Finished Product display, lists the items filled or scheduled to be filled by the batches you specify. The report is sorted by company, warehouse, item, and batch. You can limit the selection by company, warehouse, batch status, batch number range, and/or date range (for scheduled, ship, planned production, or actual production date).

The report includes the following information:

▪ Company and warehouse

▪ Batch status

▪ Filled item identifier

▪ Scheduled and actual fill

▪ Variance between scheduled and actual fill

▪ Storage index

▪ Batch number

▪ Scheduled date, ship date, planned production date, or actual production date

▪ Total and average scheduled and actual fill for each item

▪ Batch count for each item

▪ Use the menu path below.

▸ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

　▾　*Print Product Filling* [PPF]

```
12/19/97    15:45:28        Print Product Filling        MCR030S   MC030FM
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . .     _IS2_ +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .     ISW2_ +
Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . .     6        (0=Firm Planned,
                                                1=Scheduled,
                                                2=In Process,
                                                3=Partial Close,
                                                4=Full Close,
                                                5=Final Close,
                                                6=All)
Batch Range . . . . . . . . . . .     __ _____ ___ + _ _____ ___ +


Select one of the following
  1=Select
_ Scheduled Date                     _ Ship Date
_ Planned Production Date            1 Actual Production Date

Date Range  . . . . . . . . . . .     _____ _____
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys

                                                                       ▌
```

Figure A-2: Print Product Filling screen

If you do not select a date field, the system prints the planned production date for batches with a status of **0**, **1**, **2**, **3**, and **4** and the actual production date for batches with a status of **5**.

Batch Status

Batch Status is a required field.

Press Enter to validate your entries or press F8 to print the report.

A value of **9999999** displays in the *Percent Variance* field when the schedule quantity is zero.

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
MCR032    MC032PRF                            P R O D U C T   F I L L I N G   R E P O R T
12/22/00  15:42:48
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                        _____
                        Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  IS2            INFINIUM SOFTWARE
                        Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .  ISW2           INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #2
                        Batch Status . . . . . . . . . . .  6
                        Batch Range . . . . . . . . . . . .          0000 -          0000
                        Scheduled Date . . . . . . . . . .
                        Ship Date . . . . . . . . . . . .
                        Planned Production Date . . . . . .
                        Actual Production Date . . . . . .  1
                        Date Range . . . . . . . . . . . 00/00/0000  -  00/00/0000



MCR032    MC032PRF                            P R O D U C T   F I L L I N G   R E P O R T                      PAGE   1
12/22/00  15:42:48
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
     IS2 INFINIUM SOFTWARE
   ISW2  INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #2
BATCH                            SCHEDULED           ACTUAL             PERCENT                                       ACTUAL PROD
STATUS  PRODUCT        SIZE      QTY    UM           QTY    UM          VARIANCE Aisle      Bin        Lot#        BATCH       DATE
  0     PROD01                   53.0000 LB          53.0000 LB                %                        MC1220000003 MC 122000 0003 12/19/2000
        TOTAL:                        53.0000            53.0000 EA
        AVERAGE:                      53.0000            53.0000 EA
        COUNT:      1
  4     PROD02                                       100.0000 EA  9999999  %                            MC1220000005 MC 122000 0005 12/19/2000
        TOTAL:                                          100.0000 EA
        AVERAGE:                                         100.0000 EA
        COUNT:      1
                                 ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

Printing the Batch Variance Report

The Batch Variance report lists the cost and yield variance for each batch for the companies, warehouses, batch status, batch number range, and actual production date range you specify. You can include only batches for which you have performed full or final close.

The report includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse

- Month ending date

- Formula and batch identifier

- Actual production date

- Scheduled and actual cost and yield

- Variance between scheduled and actual cost and yield

- Batch counts at the formula, warehouse, company, and report levels

- Total actual yield at the formula, warehouse, company, and report levels

- Average cost and yield variance at the formula, warehouse, company, and report levels

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

   ▼ *Print Batch Variance* [PBV]

```
12/19/97    15:46:07        Print Batch Variance        MC035R    MC035F
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     _IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .     ISW2_ +

Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . .     5 ( 4=Full Close, 5=Final Close, )

Batch Range . . . . . . . . . . .     __ ____ ___ +  __ ____ ___ +

Actual Production Date Range  . . .     _____        _____

UM For Report Totals  . . . . . . .     LB__ +

Month Ending Date . . . . . . . . .     _____




_____

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys

                                                                        ▌
```

Figure A-3: Print Batch Variance screen

Your entry in the *Month Ending Date* field prints in the report heading. This
date does not determine the batches the system prints on the report.

Batch Status and *UM For Report Totals* are required fields. The *UM For
Report Totals* default is retrieved from the *Report Quantity Totals UM* field in
the Warehouse, Company or Entity control file.

Press Enter to validate your entries or press F8 to print the report.

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
MC036R    MC035P                                    B A T C H   V A R I A N C E   R E P O R T
12/22/00   15:43:02
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                    _____
                    Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . . IS2            INFINIUM SOFTWARE
                    Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . ISW2            INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #2
                    Batch Status . . . . . . . . . . 5
                    Batch Range . . . . . . . . . . .        0000 -         0000
                    Date Range  . . . . . . . . . . . 00/00/0000  -  00/00/0000
                    UM For Report Totals  . . . . . . . LB
                    Month Ending Date . . . . . . . . . 00/00/0000


NUMBER OF BATCHES                        FORMULA TOTAL                          LB          AVG         AVG
NUMBER OF BATCHES                        WAREHOUSE TOTAL                        LB          AVG         AVG
NUMBER OF BATCHES                        COMPANY TOTAL                          LB          AVG         AVG
NUMBER OF BATCHES                        CORPORATE TOTAL                        LB          AVG         AVG
                                ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

Printing the Canceled Batches Report

The Canceled Batches report lists batches that you canceled by pressing F12 from the *Firm Planned Orders, Scheduled Batches* or *Transfer Batches* options. You can manually assign the listed numbers to new batches.

The report includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse

- Batch and formula identifier

- Workstation from which you canceled the batch

- User who canceled the batch

- Date and time you canceled the batch

- Total number of batches listed

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

  ▼ *Print Cancelled Batches* [PCB]

```
  12/19/97    15:46:48       Print Cancelled Batches       MCGCBD    MCDCBD
  _____

  Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     _IS2_ +
  Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2_  +




















  _____
   F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys

                                                                        ▊
```
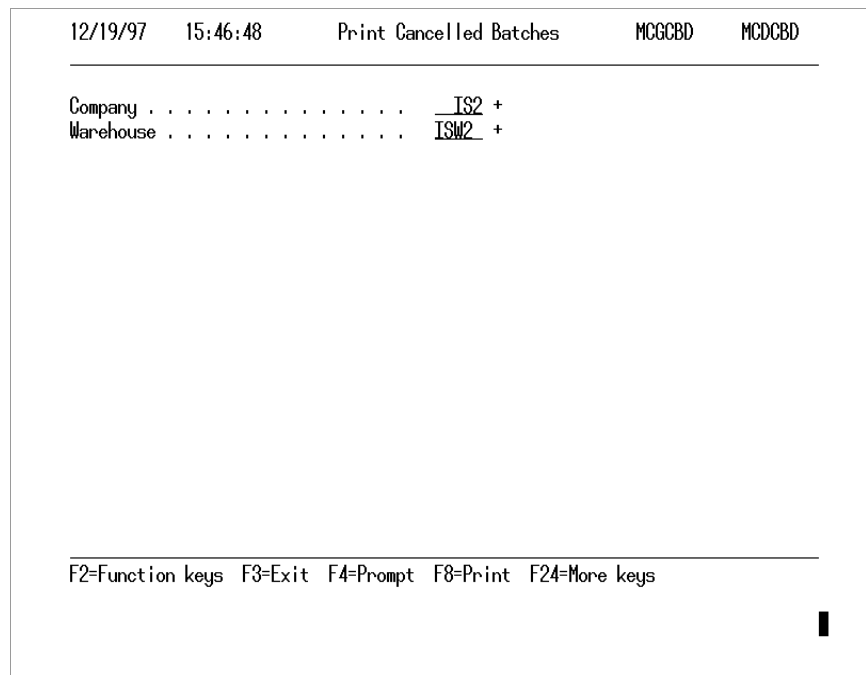
Figure A-4: Print Cancelled Batches screen

After you complete the *Company* and *Warehouse* fields, press F8 to print the Canceled Batches report.

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
MCGCBR     MCTCB                    C A N C E L L E D   B A T C H E S   R E P O R T
12/22/00   15:43:21                                                                                             WMM
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                          _____
                          Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  IS2          INFINIUM SOFTWARE
                          Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . . ISW2          INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #2


MCGCBR     MCTCB                    C A N C E L L E D   B A T C H E S   R E P O R T                       PAGE   1
12/22/00   15:43:21                                                                                             WMM
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  COMPANY    WAREHOUSE    BATCH          FORMULA              WORKSTATION   USER          DATE       TIME
    IS2        ISW2       MC 122000 0001 FORM01               WMGERHARDF    WMM         12/19/2000  9:38:58
             BATCH COUNT      1
                               ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

Printing the Deleted Batches Report

The Deleted Batches report lists batches that you deleted using the *Delete Batches* option. You can manually assign the listed numbers to new batches.

The report includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse

- Batch and formula identifier

- Workstation or job from which the batch was deleted

- User who deleted batch

- Date and time user deleted batch

- Total number of batches listed

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

▼ *Print Deleted Batches* [PDB]

```
12/19/97    15:47:20        Print Deleted Batches        MCGCBD    MCDCBD


Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +

















F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys

                                                                          ▌
```
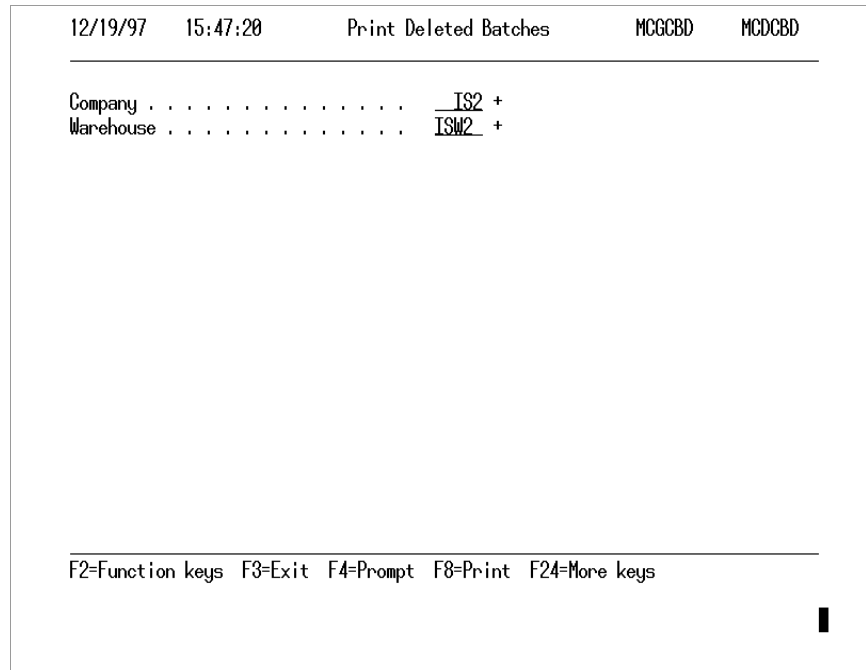
Figure A-5: Print Deleted Batches screen

After you complete the *Company* and *Warehouse* fields, press F8 to print the Deleted Batches report.

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
MCGDBR      MCTDB                         D E L E T E D   B A T C H E S   R E P O R T
 2/10/00    8:20:31                                                                                              WMM
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                            _____
                            Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .   IS2            INFINIUM SOFTWARE (INSTRUCTOR)
                            Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . . ISW2             INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #2


MCGDBR      MCTDB                         D E L E T E D   B A T C H E S   R E P O R T              PAGE    1
 2/10/00    8:20:31                                                                                              WMM
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 COMPANY    WAREHOUSE      BATCH           FORMULA              WORKSTATION    USER          DATE       TIME
    IS2        ISW2        MC BATCH  0004  FORM02               WMGERHARDF     WMM         02/10/2000   8:19:47
    IS2        ISW2        MC BATCH  0006  FORM03               QPADEV0032     AM2000      02/05/2000  10:22:53
    IS2        ISW2        MC BATCH  0009  FORM11               WMGERHARDF     WMM         02/10/2000   8:19:48
    IS2        ISW2        MC BATCH  0019  FORM11               WMGERHARDF     WMM         02/10/2000   8:19:49
    IS2        ISW2        MC 073197 0015  FORM03               QPADEV0070     RFR         12/30/2000  15:45:04
               BATCH COUNT      5
                                     ********** END OF REPORT **********
•
```

Printing the Batch Analysis by Warehouse Report

The Batch Analysis by Warehouse report lists monthly fill quantity and usage cost by warehouse. You can limit the selection by company, warehouse, actual production date range, and batch status. You can include only batches for which you have performed a partial, full, or final close.

The report includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse

- Actual production date (month and year only)

- Monthly batch count

- Monthly fill quantity

- Monthly usage cost for labor, burden, container, other, and total

- Total batch count, fill quantity, and usage cost at the warehouse, company, and report levels

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

  ▼ *Print Batch Analysis By Whse* [PBABW]

```
2/10/98    10:00:59    Print Batch Analysis By Whse      MCGBAWD    MCDBAWD
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _IS2  +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2_  +

Beginning Date  . . . . . . . . . .   121997_   (MMYYYY)
Ending Date . . . . . . . . . . . .    21998_   (MMYYYY)

UM For Report Totals  . . . . . . .   LB__  +

Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . . .   3 4 5 ( 3=Partial Close, 4=Full Close,
                                              5=Final Close, )




_____

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys
```

Figure A-6: Print Batch Analysis by Warehouse screen

The report includes batches with an actual production date in the range you type.

The *UM For Report Totals* field default is based on your entry in the *Report Quantity Totals UM* field in the Infinium MC Entity, Company or Warehouse control files.

After you complete this screen, press F8 to print the Batch Analysis by Warehouse report.

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
MCGBAWR    MCTBAWR              B A T C H   A N A L Y S I S   B Y   W A R E H O U S E   R E P O R T
 2/10/00    8:21:58
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                      _____
                      Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  IS2              INFINIUM SOFTWARE (INSTRUCTOR)
                      Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . . ISW2              INFINIUM WAREHOUSE #1
                      Beginning Date . . . . . . . . . . 12/2000   (MM/YYYY)
                      Ending Date . . . . . . . . . . .  2/2000   (MM/YYYY)
                      UM For Report Totals . . . . . . . LB
                      Batch Status . . . . . . . . . . . 3 4 5


MCGBAWR    MCTBAWR              B A T C H   A N A L Y S I S   B Y   W A R E H O U S E   R E P O R T              PAGE    1
 2/10/00    8:21:58
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                 PRODUCTION   BATCH    PRODUCTION       LABOR         BURDEN        CONTAINER        OTHER          TOTAL
    CO   WHSE   DATE (MM/YYYY) COUNT   IN Pound (    USAGE VALUE   USAGE VALUE    USAGE VALUE    USAGE VALUE    USAGE VALUE
   IS2  ISW2      1/2000       1          200
   IS2  ISW2      2/2000       3         1039           $25                                        $363          $388
   IS2  ISW2   WAREHOUSE TOTALS
                              4         1239           $25                                        $363          $388
   IS2          COMPANY TOTALS
                              4         1239           $25                                        $363          $388
                FINAL TOTALS
                              4         1239           $25                                        $363          $388
                              ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

-

Printing the Batch Costing Report

Use the *Print Batch Costs* option to print the Batch Costing report for any batch, regardless of its status. This is the same report the system automatically prints when you complete the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* or *Express Final Close* option. Refer to the "Final Close" and "Express Final Close" topics for information about the report.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

▼ *Print Batch Costs* [PBC]

```
12/19/97    15:49:34        Print Batch Costs        MCR100    MCD100


   Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .     IS2 +
   Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +
   Batch Number  . . . . . . . . . . .    MC 121997 0004 +
   Print Finished Products?  . . . . .    Y              (Y=Yes, N=No)
   Print Containers? . . . . . . . . .    Y              (Y=Yes, N=No)
















   F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys
```
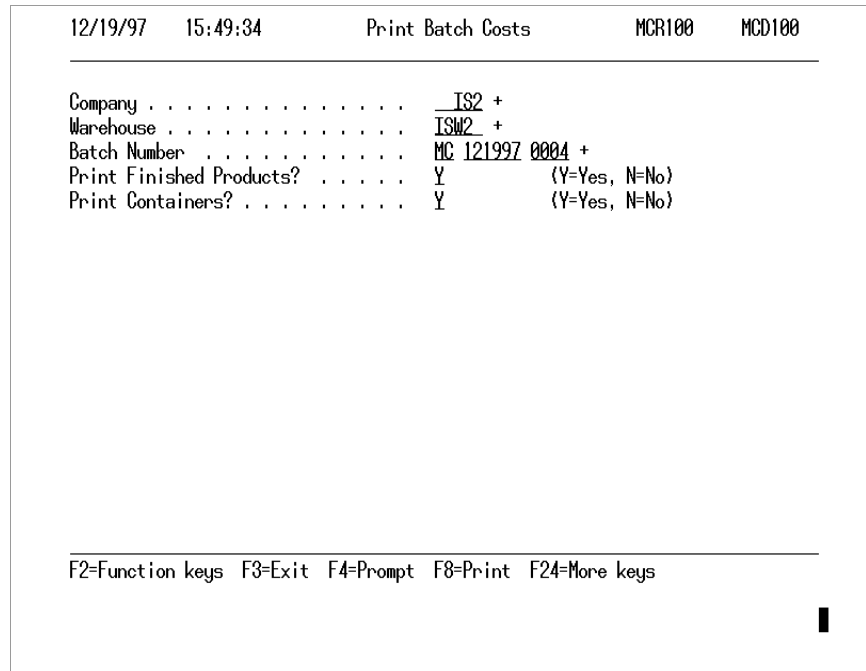
Figure A-7: Print Batch Costs screen

The *Print Finished Products?* and *Print Containers?* field values are based on your entry in the *Default Print Fill* and *Default Print Container* fields in the Infinium MC Entity, Company, or Warehouse Control files.

If you use weighted average or actual batch weighted average cost, the *Print WAC Report* field also displays with your default

All of the fields on this screen are required.

Press Enter to validate your entry or press F8 to print the Batch Costing report.

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
MCR100   MC100PRF                                    B A T C H   C O S T I N G                                              PAGE
 2/10/00  10:47:43
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
COMPANY AND WAREHOUSE     IS2   ISW2                           BATCH NUMBER    MP 961007 0020
FORMULA   TS-FORM3                                             SCHEDULED YIELD      400.0000  GL      PRODUCTION DATE 12/20/1996
          Teresa's test of Formula 3                          ACTUAL YIELD        400.0000  GL      LOSS FACTOR
PRODUCT        1rst SI      2nd SI      3rd SI      UM     WT/VOL        FILE COST UM        USAGE COST UM     SCHED. USAGE UM     ACTUAL USAGE UM          SCHED.
EXT.          ACTUAL EXT.
HAZFRM2
                                                    GL     9.08663              GL                   GL        71.3092 GL          71.3092 GL
TS-INTERMED
                                                    GL     9.14213       6.563885 GL          6.563885 GL     155.9889 GL         155.9889 GL
1023.893201        1023.893201
WATER
                                                    GL     8.33200        .120000 GL           .120000 GL     155.9888 GL         155.9888 GL
18.718656         18.718656
ASCORBIC ACID
                                                    GL     6.58000       3.500000 GL          3.500000 GL       2.2284 GL           2.2284 GL
7.799400          7.799400
ISOPROPYL ALCOHOL
                                                    GL     8.17000        .330000 GL           .330000 GL       4.4568 GL           4.4568 GL
1.470744          1.470744
A03
                                                    GL     8.00000        .890000 GL           .890000 GL      10.0279 GL          10.0279 GL
8.924831          8.924831
LABOR
                                                    HR                  11.340000 HR         11.340000 HR      17.8273 HR          17.8273 HR
202.161582        202.161582
BURDEN
                                                    HR                   7.850000 HR          7.850000 HR      12.2563 HR          12.2563 HR
96.211955         96.211955
MACHINE COST
                                                    EA                   2.750000 EA          2.750000 EA       4.4568 EA           4.4568 EA
12.256200         12.256200
                                                                                                                                   --------------
--     ----------------

1371.436569        1371.436569
                        BATCH COSTS: BASED ON SCHEDULED YIELD OF              400.0000  GL   =           3.428591
                                     BASED ON ACTUAL YIELD OF                 400.0000  GL   =           3.428591
                                     BASED ON BEFORE PACKAGING YIELD OF       400.0000  GL   =           3.428591
                                     ACTUAL PACKAGING YIELD (-) CONTNRS       400.0000  GL   =           3.428591
```

```
MCR100    MC100PRF                                    B A T C H   C O S T I N G                                              PAGE
 2/10/00   10:47:43
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
COMPANY AND WAREHOUSE     IS2   ISW2                          BATCH NUMBER    MP 961007 0020
FORMULA   TS-FORM3                                            SCHEDULED YIELD      400.0000  GL      PRODUCTION DATE 12/20/1996
          Teresa's test of Formula 3                          ACTUAL YIELD        400.0000  GL      LOSS FACTOR
FINISHED PRODUCT INFORMATION:                                                                CONTAINER INFORMATION:
MATERIAL ID         SIZE  ACTUAL USAGE  UM          COST  UM  1rst SI     2nd SI     3rd SI   MATERIAL ID         SIZE   ACTUAL USAGE  UM
COST  UM
TS-FORM3            GL        400.0000  GL       3.508592  GL  MP9610070020 MP110              CAN                               400.0000  EA
.010000  EA
                                                                                              LID                               400.0000  EA
.030000  EA
                                                                                              LABEL                             400.0000  EA
.040000  EA
                                                    ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

Reprinting the Batch Ticket

Use the *Reprint Batch Ticket* option to reprint the batch ticket for one or more batches, regardless of batch status. The custom reprint batch ticket often has the same format and content as the batch ticket you print using the *Transfer Batches* option, although it may be labeled as a reprint in the heading of each page. An example of a batch ticket is shown in this section.

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

▼ *Reprint Batch Tickets* [RBT]

```
 12/19/97    15:50:31        Reprint Batch Tickets         MCR015    MC015FM

 Type information
 Company . . . . . . . . . . . . .      IS2 +
 Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +

 Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . .     6 _ _ _   (0=Firm Planned,
                                                  1=Scheduled,
                                                  2=In Process,
                                                  3=Partial Close,
                                                  4=Full Close,
                                                  5=Final Close,
 Select one of the following                      6=All)
   1=Select
 Opt     Display Sequence                 Position To
 1       Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . .    _ ____ ___
 _       Formula . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____
 _       Planned Production Date . . . . .   _____


 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line
```

Figure A-8: Reprint Batch Tickets prompt screen

The information you type on this screen determines the batches that are listed on the next screen. If you do not select a display sequence, batches display in batch number order.

Company, Warehouse and *Batch Status* are required fields.

Press Enter to continue.

```
12/19/97    15:51:02        Reprint Batch Tickets       MCR015    MC015FM

                                Batch Sequence
Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :      IS2
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . :    ISW2
Position To . . .   Batch . . . . .   __ _____ ___
Type options, press Enter.
            5=Reprint
                                        Production     --Actual/Scheduled--
S St   Batch         Formula           Date           Yield        UM
_ 0 MC 121997 0003   FORM02            12/19/1997          50.0000  LB
5 2 MC 121997 0004   FORM02            12/19/1997         125.0000  LB
_ 4 MC 121997 0005   FORM03            12/19/1997         100.0000  EA
_ 2 MC 121997 0006   FORM20            12/19/1997         100.0000  GL




                                                            Bottom

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                                    ▌
```

Figure A-9: Reprint Batch Tickets selection screen

Use this screen to select the batches for which you want to reprint tickets.

Press F11 (Alternate View) to display the *Rev/Ref, Theoretical Cost* and *Actual Cost* fields for batches with a status of 5.

To reprint batch tickets, type 5 to the left of one or more batches, press Enter, then press F3.

Printing the QC Formula Analysis Report

The QC Formula Analysis report shows the target and actual quality control information for each batch for which you have completed the *Close To Cost Batch (FINAL)* option. The report is sorted by company, warehouse, formula, actual production date, batch number, and quality control close sequence number. You can limit the selection by company, warehouse, and formula range. You can also limit the number of batches that print for each formula.

The report includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse
- Formula identifier
- Actual production date
- Batch identifier
- Actual yield
- Quality control close sequence
- Quality control test name
- Target and actual quality control values
- Item identifier and quantity for each batch addition

Use the menu path below.

▸ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

  ▾ *Print Formula Analysis Report* [PFAR]

```
12/19/97    15:52:40    Print Formula Analysis Report    QCR070    QC070FM
_____

From Company  . . . . . . . . . .    IS2 +

From Warehouse  . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +


To Company  . . . . . . . . . . .    IS2 +

To Warehouse  . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +


From Formula  . . . . . . . . . .    FORM02_____ +

To Formula  . . . . . . . . . . .    FORM04_____ +


Number of Batches Per Formula . . .  999_


_____

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys
```

Figure A-10: Print Formula Analysis Report screen

Number of Batches Per Formula

Specify the maximum number of batches to print for each formula in the *Number of Batches Per Formula* field.

From Company, *From Warehouse*, *To Company*, *To Warehouse*, *From Formula* and *To Formula* are required fields.

After you complete this screen, press F8 to print the QC Formula Analysis report.

A partial sample report is shown on the next page.

```
QCR071    QCT071                    Q C   F O R M U L A   A N A L Y S I S   R E P O R T
 2/10/00   8:43:22                                                                                                      WMM
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                              _____
                              From Company . . . . . . . . . .    IS2
                              From Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . ISW2
                              To Company . . . . . . . . . . .    TAS
                              To Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . TAS
                              From Formula . . . . . . . . . . TS-FORM1
                              To Formula . . . . . . . . . . . TS-FORM9
                              Number of Batches Per Formula . . . 999

QCR071    QCT071                    Q C   F O R M U L A   A N A L Y S I S   R E P O R T                          PAGE
 2/10/00   8:43:22                                                                                                      WMM
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
COMP  WHSE  FORMULA              DATE    BATCH          ACT. YLD   Q.C. ID  DESC. 1     DESC. 2      NORMAL VAL.  QC MS RM
SIZE        QTY     UM
  IS2 ISW2   TS-FORM1           07/30/2000 TS JUNE97 0029    502.6715   000 RETEST DSCR-TSFORM1 DSC2-TSFORM1    6.00000  TEST
                                          TS JUNE97 0029    502.6715   000 EXPIRE THIS IS THE  EXPIRATION     65.00000  MS
                                          TS JUNE97 0029    502.6715   000 COLOR  THIS IS FOR  BRIGHTNESS     15.00000  DEGR
                                          TS JUNE97 0029    502.6715   000 COLOR  ALFNVNLV     DALFNV         17.50000  EA
                                          TS JUNE97 0029    502.6715   000 SHINE  SADLFN       ASLGN4LTRNL     7.00000
                                          TS JUNE97 0029    502.6715   000 TEMPTR AFLNLN       DLFNL3NON       3.00000
                                          TS JUNE97 0029    502.6715   001 RETEST ASDLFJ       SADSLGJ        44.30000
                                          TS JUNE97 0029    502.6715   001 EXPIRE ADFLN3       DSOH3          23.14000
                                          TS JUNE97 0029    502.6715   001 COLOR  AFDLN3       4TOFHOL         1.23000
  IS2 ISW2   TS-FORM1           07/30/2000 TS JUNE97 0030    100.0005   000 RETEST DSCR-TSFORM1 DSC2-TSFORM1    6.00000  TEST
                                          TS JUNE97 0030    100.0005   000 EXPIRE THIS IS THE  EXPIRATION     65.00000  MS
                                          TS JUNE97 0030    100.0005   000 COLOR  THIS IS FOR  BRIGHTNESS     15.00000  DEGR
                                          TS JUNE97 0030    100.0005   000 COLOR  ALFNVNLV     DALFNV         17.50000  EA
                                          TS JUNE97 0030    100.0005   000 SHINE  SADLFN       ASLGN4LTRNL     7.00000
                                          TS JUNE97 0030    100.0005   000 TEMPTR AFLNLN       DLFNL3NON       3.00000
  IS2 ISW2   TS-FORM1           07/30/2000 TS JUNE97 0032    251.3358   000 RETEST DSCR-TSFORM1 DSC2-TSFORM1    6.00000  TEST
                                          TS JUNE97 0032    251.3358   000 EXPIRE THIS IS THE  EXPIRATION     65.00000  MS
                                          TS JUNE97 0032    251.3358   000 COLOR  THIS IS FOR  BRIGHTNESS     15.00000  DEGR
                                          TS JUNE97 0032    251.3358   000 COLOR  ALFNVNLV     DALFNV         17.50000  EA
                                          TS JUNE97 0032    251.3358   000 SHINE  SADLFN       ASLGN4LTRNL     7.00000
                                          TS JUNE97 0032    251.3358   000 TEMPTR AFLNLN       DLFNL3NON       3.00000
  IS2 ISW2   TS-FORM1           08/01/2000 TS JUNE97 0038    300.0014   000 RETEST DSCR-TSFORM1 DSC2-TSFORM1    6.00000  TEST
                                          TS JUNE97 0038    300.0014   000 EXPIRE THIS IS THE  EXPIRATION     65.00000  MS
                                          TS JUNE97 0038    300.0014   000 COLOR  THIS IS FOR  BRIGHTNESS     15.00000  DEGR
                                          TS JUNE97 0038    300.0014   000 COLOR  ALFNVNLV     DALFNV         17.50000  EA
                                          TS JUNE97 0038    300.0014   000 SHINE  SADLFN       ASLGN4LTRNL     7.00000
                                          TS JUNE97 0038    300.0014   000 TEMPTR AFLNLN       DLFNL3NON       3.00000

   IS2 ISW2   TS-FORM2          08/08/2000 TS AUG 97 0002     22.0000   000 RETEST SADLVN       SADLFNL         5.00000  MIN
                                          TS AUG 97 0002     22.0000   000 EXPIRE FVLKNRFELNO  SFLT3EPOIHVF   30.00000  TIME
                                          TS AUG 97 0002     22.0000   000 COLOR  DESCR ONE    DESCR TWO      50.00000  EYE
```

```
IS2 ISW2   TS-FORM2        12/09/2000 TS DEC 97 0015     265.0000   000 RETEST SADLVN       SADLFNL          5.00000  MIN
                                      TS DEC 97 0015     265.0000   000 EXPIRE FVLKNRFELNO  SFLT3EPOIHVF    30.00000  TIME
                                      TS DEC 97 0015     265.0000   000 COLOR  DESCR ONE    DESCR TWO       50.00000  EYE
                                      TS DEC 97 0015     265.0000   000 RETEST

IS2 ISW2   TS-FORM2        08/01/2000 TS JUNE97 0025     100.0124   000 RETEST SADLVN       SADLFNL          5.00000  MIN
                                      TS JUNE97 0025     100.0124   000 EXPIRE FVLKNRFELNO  SFLT3EPOIHVF    30.00000  TIME
                                      TS JUNE97 0025     100.0124   000 COLOR  DESCR ONE    DESCR TWO       50.00000  EYE

IS2 ISW2   TS-FORM6        07/17/2000 TS JUNE97 0007     112.9949   001 RETEST SADLFJ       ASDLFJ          32.00000
                                      TS JUNE97 0007     112.9949   001 EXPIRE ADCN3        E0FU           295.00000  DAYS
                                      TS JUNE97 0007     112.9949   001 GLOSS  VLNR         FGLJN            4.00000
                                      TS JUNE97 0007     112.9949   001 VISC   TOO THICK    ADD WATER       10.00000  LBS
                                      TS JUNE97 0007     112.9949   001 PH
IS2 ISW2   TS-FORM9        08/08/2000 TS JUNE97 0066      35.0005   001 RETEST TS-FORM9'S   QC TEST RES     55.40000  DAYS
                                      TS JUNE97 0066      35.0005   001 EXPIRE ULTS IN TEST ING BATCCHES     2.10000  UNIT
                                      TS JUNE97 0066      35.0005   001 COLOR  ALDSFJ       LN4L           123.00000  DEGR
                                      ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

•

Printing the Q.C. Summary by Formula Report

The Q.C. Summary by Formula report lists the number of quality control closes you performed for each batch of each formula. You can limit the selection to batches that have more than the number of closes you specify. Only batches for which you have performed a final close print on the report.

The report includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse

- Formula identifier

- Actual production date

- Batch identifier

- Actual yield

- Highest quality control close sequence number

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

   ▼ *Print Summary by Formula Report* [PSBFR]

```
12/19/97    15:53:15    Print Summary by Formula Report    QCR072    QC072FM


Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    IS2   +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2   +
Batches with Close Seq greater than    ____      (BLANK FOR ALL)
















F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys

                                                              ▮
```
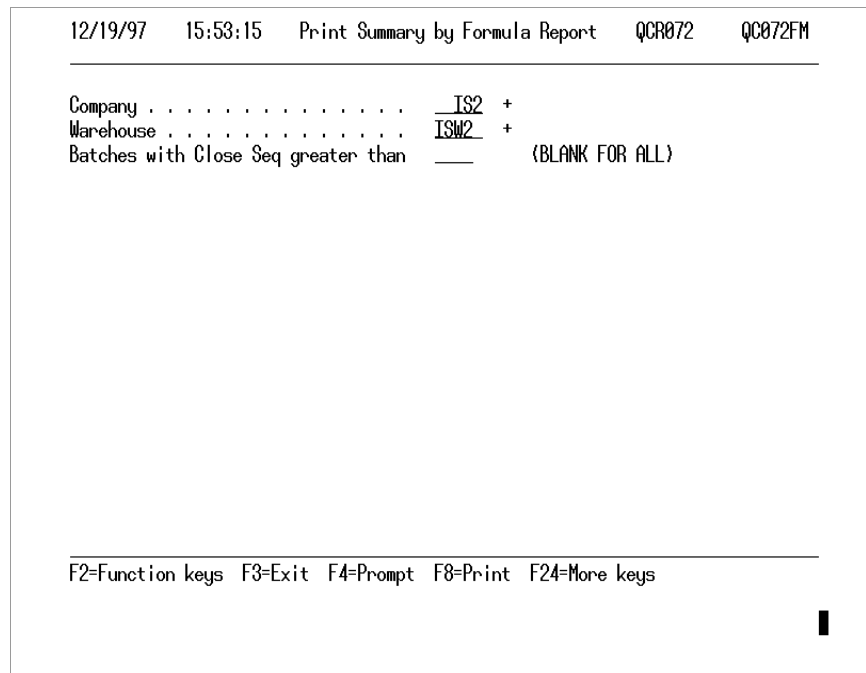
Figure A-11: Print Summary by Formula Report screen

To obtain a meaningful report, you must type a company and warehouse.

After you complete this screen, press F8 to print the Q.C. Summary by Formula report.

A partial sample report is shown on the next page.

```
QCR073      QCT073                              Q. C.  S U M M A R Y  B Y  F O R M U L A
 2/10/00    8:43:42                                                                                                WMM
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                             _____
                             Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .   TAS
                             Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . . . TAS
                             Batches with Close Seq greater than . 000
QCR073      QCT073                              Q. C.  S U M M A R Y  B Y  F O R M U L A                         PAGE    1
 2/10/00    8:43:42                                                                                                WMM
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
  COMPANY     WAREHOUSE      FORMULA              DATE       BATCH                ACT. YLD      Q.C. CLOSE
                                                                                               SEQ. NUMBER
   IS2        ISW2           HAZFRM4              08/22/2000  TS JUNE97 0091        66.6637      002
   IS2        ISW2           TS-FORM1             07/30/2000  TS JUNE97 0029       502.6715      001
   IS2        ISW2           TS-FORM1             08/18/2000  TS JUNE97 0074       502.6715      002
   IS2        ISW2           TS-FORM2             08/14/2000  TS JUNE97 0067       100.0124      001
   IS2        ISW2           TS-FORM2             08/18/2000  TS JUNE97 0073        25.0000      002
   IS2        ISW2           TS-FORM6             07/17/2000  TS JUNE97 0007       112.9949      001
   IS2        ISW2           TS-FORM9             08/08/2000  TS JUNE97 0066        35.0005      001
                                     ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

•

Printing the Costed Production Report

The Costed Production report lists filled quantity and batch cost for each manufactured product or intermediate. You can print a detail or summary report. The detail report lists each batch for each product or intermediate, while the summary report shows the totals for each product or intermediate.

You can specify that the report is to include intermediates only, products only, or both. You can limit the selection by company, warehouse, product or raw material/ resource range, date range, batch status, and/or batch number range. You can also include up to five cost codes.

This report includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse

- Product or intermediate identifier and description

- Batch number (on detail report)

- Filled quantity

- Up to five cost codes and costs

- Total value for the batch (on detail report)

- Total quantity and costs at the product, warehouse and report levels

- Total quantity at the warehouse and grand total levels printed in the report totals unit of measure you specified in the Control files

Use the menu path below.

▸ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

  ▾ *Print Costed Production* [PCP]

```
12/19/97    15:53:55        Print Costed Production       INV502    INV502F

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .       IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .     ISW2  +
Beginning Product Code  . . . . . .     _____ + Size  . . .  __
Ending Product Code . . . . . . . .     _____ + Size  . . .  __
Date Range  . . . . . . . . . . . .     _____  _____
Cost Type . . . . . . . . . . . . .     C +
Material Cost Type Code . . . . . .     B C _ _ _ +

Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . . .     _  1. Partial
                                           2. Full
                                           3. Final

Product Fill Option . . . . . . . .     1  1. Products
                                           2. Intermediates
Beginning Batch Number  . . . . . .     __ _____ ___ +
Ending Batch Number . . . . . . . .     __ _____ ___ +

Report Type . . . . . . . . . . . .     1  1. Detail
                                           2. Summary

_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys
```

Figure A-12: Print Costed Production screen

Cost Type, *Material Cost Type Code*, and *Report Type* are required fields. If you are authorized to one warehouse only, *Company* and *Warehouse* are display fields. Otherwise, they are optional entry fields.

Press Enter to validate your entries, or press F8 to print the Costed Production report.

Sample detail and summary reports are shown on the next two pages.

```
INV502R    INT502R                                   C O S T E D    P R O D U C T I O N    R E P O R T
 2/10/00   8:31:18
WMM
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
------------------------------------------------
                         _____
                         Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  IS1
                         Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .  ISW1
                         Beginning Product . . . . . . . . .
                         Beginning Size Code . . . . . . . .
                         Ending Product  . . . . . . . . . .
                         Ending Size Code  . . . . . . . . .
                         Beginning Date . . . . . . . . . .  00/00/0000
                         Ending Date . . . . . . . . . . . .  00/00/0000
                         Cost Type . . . . . . . . . . . . . C              Current Cost
                         Material Cost Code Type . . . . . . R C
                         Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . .
                         Product Fill Option . . . . . . . . 1              Product
                         Beginning Batch Number  . . . . . .          0000
                         Ending Batch Number . . . . . . . .          0000
                         Report Type . . . . . . . . . . . . 1              Detail
INV502R    INT502R                                   C O S T E D    P R O D U C T I O N    R E P O R T
PAGE
 2/10/00   8:31:18
WMM
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
------------------------------------------------
 PRODUCT           SIZE DESCRIPTION              BATCH NUMBER   QUANTITY      UM   Raw Mtl        Container
TOTAL VALUE
 COMP    IS1   WHSE ISW1
 FORM07                                          MC 073197 0002       .00                .00            .00            .00
.00              .00                 .00
------  -------------      --------------
                         SUBTOTAL FOR FORM07                          .00                .00            .00            .00
.00              .00                 .00
 PROD01              CHERRY PIE                   MC BATCH  0008     200.00   EA         1.08          10.00            .00
.00              .00               11.08
 PROD01              CHERRY PIE                   MC 012398 0006      25.00   EA          .14           1.25            .00
.00              .00                1.39
 PROD01              CHERRY PIE                   MC 012398 0008      10.00   EA          .05            .50            .00
.00              .00                 .55
 PROD01              CHERRY PIE                   OP 080497 0001      10.00   EA          .05            .50            .00
.00              .00                 .55
                                                               ------------   ------------   ------------   ------------   -------
------  -------------      --------------
                         SUBTOTAL FOR PROD01                        245.00              1.32          12.25            .00
.00              .00               13.57
```

```
 PROD02                     APPLE PIE                MC 012398 0006    25.00  EA        1093.94             6.25                .00
.00             .00              1100.19
 PROD02                     APPLE PIE                MC 073197 0014   100.00  EA        4375.76            25.00                .00
.00             .00              4400.76
 PROD02                     APPLE PIE                OP 080497 0002    12.00  EA         525.09             3.00                .00
.00             .00               528.09
                                                                     -------------      -------------      -------------      -------------    -------
------      -------------      --------------
                            SUBTOTAL FOR PROD02                       137.00             5994.79            34.25                .00
.00             .00              6029.04
 PROD03                     KITTY LITTER             MC 012398 0001   774.56  LB            8.51              .00                .00
.00             .00                 8.51
 PROD03                     KITTY LITTER             MC 012398 0007    10.00  LB             .11              .00                .00
.00             .00                  .11
                                                                     -------------      -------------      -------------      -------------    -------
------      -------------      --------------
                            SUBTOTAL FOR PROD03                       784.56                8.62              .00                .00
.00             .00                 8.62
 PROD04                     WHITE PAINT              MC BATCH   0016   100.00  GL            1.68              .00                .00
.00             .00                 1.68
                                                                     -------------      -------------      -------------      -------------    -------
------      -------------      --------------
                            SUBTOTAL FOR PROD04                       100.00                1.68              .00                .00
.00             .00                 1.68
 PROD08                     SOIL MIXTURE             MC 012398 0005    77.46  LB             .85              .00                .00
.00             .00                  .85
                                                                     -------------      -------------      -------------      -------------    -------
------      -------------      --------------
                            SUBTOTAL FOR PROD08                        77.46                 .85              .00                .00
.00             .00                  .85
                            WAREHOUSE TOTAL:    IS1 ISW1             2032.87  LB         6007.26            46.50                .00
.00             .00              6053.76
                            GRAND TOTAL :                            2032.87  LB         6007.26            46.50                .00
.00             .00              6053.76
                            ********** END OF REPORT **********
•
```

```
INV502R    INT502R                        C O S T E D   P R O D U C T I O N   R E P O R T
 2/10/00   8:31:32                                                                                              WMM
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                     _____
                     Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .  IS2
                     Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ISW2
                     Beginning Product . . . . . . . . .
                     Beginning Size Code . . . . . . . .
                     Ending Product  . . . . . . . . . .
                     Ending Size Code  . . . . . . . . .
                     Beginning Date  . . . . . . . . . . 00/00/0000
                     Ending Date . . . . . . . . . . . . 00/00/0000
                     Cost Type . . . . . . . . . . . . C              Current Cost
                     Material Cost Code Type . . . . . . R C
                     Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . .
                     Product Fill Option . . . . . . . . 1             Product
                     Beginning Batch Number  . . . . . .          0000
                     Ending Batch Number . . . . . . . .          0000
                     Report Type . . . . . . . . . . . . 2             Summary
```

```
INV502R    INT502R                        C O S T E D   P R O D U C T I O N   R E P O R T                PAGE
 2/10/00   8:31:32                                                                                              WMM
-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
 PRODUCT            SIZE DESCRIPTION                              QUANTITY     UM   Raw Mtl        Container
TOTAL VALUE
 COMP   IS2   WHSE ISW2
 FORM07                                                               .00                 .00              .00              .00
.00            .00              .00
 PROD01             CHERRY PIE                                     245.00  EA          1.32            12.25              .00
.00            .00             13.57
 PROD02             APPLE PIE                                      137.00  EA       5994.79            34.25              .00
.00            .00           6029.04
 PROD03             KITTY LITTER                                   784.56  LB          8.62              .00              .00
.00            .00              8.62
 PROD04             WHITE PAINT                                    100.00  GL          1.68              .00              .00
.00            .00              1.68
 PROD08             SOIL MIXTURE                                    77.46  LB           .85              .00              .00
.00            .00               .85
                    WAREHOUSE TOTAL:   IS1 ISW1                   2032.87  LB       6007.26            46.50              .00
.00            .00           6053.76
                    GRAND TOTAL :                                 2032.87  LB       6007.26            46.50              .00
.00            .00           6053.76
                              ********** END OF REPORT **********
```

•

Printing the Costed Usage Report

The Costed Usage report lists quantity used in batches, and the corresponding extended cost for each raw material/resource or product. You can print a detail or summary report. The detail report lists quantity and cost for each batch in which a product or raw material/resource is used. The summary report shows the total costed usage for each product or raw material/resource.

You can limit the selection by company, warehouse, product or raw material/resource range, date range, material type (raw materials only, containers only, or all), batch status, product fill option, and/or batch number range. You also specify to include up to five cost codes.

This report includes the following information:

- Company and warehouse

- Product or raw material/resource identifier and description

- Batch number (on detail report)

- Quantity used

- Up to five cost codes and costs

- Total value for the batch (on detail report)

- Total quantity and costs at the product, warehouse and report levels

- Total quantity at the warehouse and grand total levels printed in the report totals unit of measure you specified in the Control files

Use the menu path below.

▶ *Manufacturing Control Reports*

   ▼ *Print Costed Usage* [PCU]

```
12/19/97    15:54:41        Print Costed Usage        INV503    INV503F
_____

Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .      IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .    ISW2  +
Beginning Product Code  . . . . . .    _____ + Size  . . .  __
Ending Product Code . . . . . . . .    _____ + Size  . . .  __
Date Range  . . . . . . . . . . . .    _____   _____
Cost Type . . . . . . . . . . . . .    C +
Material Cost Type Code . . . . . .    B A C _ _ +

Enter Material Type . . . . . . . .    1  1. Raw Material
                                          2. Container/Packing Material
Batch Status  . . . . . . . . . . .    1  1. Partial
                                          2. Full
                                          3. Final
Product Fill Option . . . . . . . .    1  1. Products
                                          2. Intermediates
Beginning Batch Number  . . . . . .    _ _____ ___ +
Ending Batch Number . . . . . . . .    _ _____ ___ +
Report Type . . . . . . . . . . . .    1  1. Detail
                                          2. Summary
_____
F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F8=Print  F24=More keys
```

Figure A-13: Print Costed Usage screen

Cost Type, *Material Cost Type Code*, and *Report Type* are required fields. If you are authorized to one warehouse only, *Company* and *Warehouse* are display fields. Otherwise, they are optional entry fields.

Press Enter to validate your entries, or press F8 to print the Costed Usage report.

A sample report is shown on the next page.

```
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
--------------------------------------------------
  COMP WHSE   PRODUCT           SIZE DESCRIPTION            BATCH NUMBER     QUANTITY  UM     Raw Mtl         Burden          Dir Labor
Freight        Total           TOTAL VALUE
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940009       91.00  EA        91.00            .00             .00
.00        91.00         182.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940011       37.00  EA        37.00            .00             .00
.00        37.00          74.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940013       37.00  EA        37.00            .00             .00
.00        37.00          74.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940014       37.00  EA        37.00            .00             .00
.00        37.00          74.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940015       37.00  EA        37.00            .00             .00
.00        37.00          74.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940016       37.00  EA        37.00            .00             .00
.00        37.00          74.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940017       91.00  EA        91.00            .00             .00
.00        91.00         182.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940018       55.00  EA        55.00            .00             .00
.00        55.00         110.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940019       46.00  EA        46.00            .00             .00
.00        46.00          92.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940020       26.00  EA        26.00            .00             .00
.00        26.00          52.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940021       33.00  EA        33.00            .00             .00
.00        33.00          66.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940022       46.00  EA        46.00            .00             .00
.00        46.00          92.00
    1 RFR   BAG                    FRENCH BREAD BAG - 1 LB   0302940023       66.00  EA        66.00            .00             .00
.00        66.00         132.00
                                                                          ------------     ------------- ------------- ------------- --
----------- -------------   --------------
                                   TOTAL FOR BAG                             639.00          639.00            .00             .00
.00        639.00        1278.00
    1 RFR   LOAFPAN                Loaf Pan                 0302940040     2000.00  EA          .00            .00             .00
.00        200.00         200.00
    1 RFR   LOAFPAN                Loaf Pan                 0302940041     1000.00  EA          .00            .00             .00
.00        100.00         100.00
    1 RFR   LOAFPAN                Loaf Pan                 0302940042     3000.00  EA          .00            .00             .00
.00        300.00         300.00
    1 RFR   LOAFPAN                Loaf Pan                 0302940043     2000.00  EA          .00            .00             .00
.00        200.00         200.00
    1 RFR   LOAFPAN                Loaf Pan                 0302940044     1000.00  EA          .00            .00             .00
.00        100.00         100.00
```

```
                                              ------------- ------------- ------------- ------------- --
---------- -------------    --------------
                            TOTAL FOR LOAFPAN                   9000.00           .00           .00           .00
   .00         900.00        900.00
                            TOTAL FOR WAREHOUSE    1 RFR            .00  GL       639.00           .00           .00
   .00        1539.00       2178.00
   IS2 ISW2   A#165         Green pigment            1109930013     99.52  GL        57.61           .00           .00
   .00          57.61        115.22
   IS2 ISW2   A#165         Green pigment            PP     0014    164.01  GL        94.95           .00           .00
   .00          94.95        189.90
   IS2 ISW2   A#165         Green pigment            PPRPH0010002   100.00  GL        57.89           .00           .00
   .00          57.89        115.78
   IS2 ISW2   A#165         Green pigment            PPRPH0010003    98.91  GL        57.26           .00           .00
   .00          57.26        114.52
   IS2 ISW2   A#165         Green pigment            PPRPH0010004    98.91  GL        57.26           .00           .00
   .00          57.26        114.52
                                              ------------- ------------- ------------- ------------- --
---------- -------------    --------------
                            TOTAL FOR A#165                      561.35        324.97           .00           .00
   .00         324.97        649.94
   IS2 ISW2   ACETONE       Acetone description line 1  1109930013    199.05  LB      1592.40           .00           .00
   .00        1592.40       3184.80
   IS2 ISW2   ACETONE       Acetone description line 1  PP     0014    256.00  LB      2048.00           .00           .00
   .00        2048.00       4096.00
   IS2 ISW2   ACETONE       Acetone description line 1  PPRPH0010002   200.00  LB      1600.00           .00           .00
   .00        1600.00       3200.00
   IS2 ISW2   ACETONE       Acetone description line 1  PPRPH0010003   199.05  LB      1592.40           .00           .00
   .00        1592.40       3184.80
   IS2 ISW2   ACETONE       Acetone description line 1  PPRPH0010004   199.05  LB      1592.40           .00           .00
   .00        1592.40       3184.80
                                              ------------- ------------- ------------- ------------- --
---------- -------------    --------------
                            TOTAL FOR ACETONE                   1053.15       8425.20           .00           .00
   .00        8425.20      16850.40
   IS2 ISW2   MIXER         Machine to mix ingredients  PPRPH0010002      .00  HR          .00           .00           .00
   .00            .00           .00
   IS2 ISW2   MIXER         Machine to mix ingredients  PPRPH0010003      .00  HR          .00           .00           .00
   .00            .00           .00
   IS2 ISW2   MIXER         Machine to mix ingredients  PPRPH0010004      .00  HR          .00           .00           .00
   .00            .00           .00
                                              ------------- ------------- ------------- ------------- --
---------- -------------    --------------
                            TOTAL FOR MIXER                         .00           .00           .00           .00
   .00            .00           .00
   IS2 ISW2   POTATOS          EA  POTATOS            PP     0014      .00  LB          .00           .00           .00
   .00            .00           .00
                                              ------------- ------------- ------------- ------------- --
---------- -------------    --------------
```
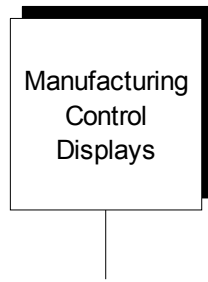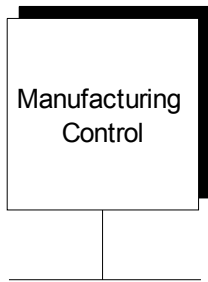
```
                          TOTAL FOR POTATOS              EA                 .00             .00          .00          .00
.00            .00              .00
   IS2 ISW2    RFRPRD1           LB  RFRPRD1 for testing           1109930003    524.97  LB      2561.85       78.75      115.49
.00        2756.09         5512.18
```

Notes

Appendix B Infinium Manufacturing Control Menu Tree

B

This appendix contains the menu tree for Infinium MC.

Manufacturing Control

Firm Planned Orders
[FPO]

Schedule Batches
[SB]

Transfer Batches
[TB]

Release Batches
[RB]

Close To Cost Batch
(FINAL)
[CTCB]

Work with Batch
Dates
[WWBD]

Delete Batches
[DELB]

Express Batch Entry
by Formula
[EBEBF]

Express Batch Entry
by Product
[EBEBP]

Express Batch
Release
[EBR]

Express Final Close
[EFC]

Batch Consolidation
Workbench [BCWK]

Manufacturing Control Displays

Display Batch
[DB]

Display Product
Filling
[DPF]

Display
Requirements
[DR]

Display Quality
Control
[DQC]

Display batch with
sales order
[DBWSO]

Manufacturing Control Reports

Print Requirements
[PR]

Print Product Filling
[PPF]

Print Batch Variance
[PBV]

Print Cancelled
Batches
[PCB]

Print Deleted
Batches
[PDB]

Print Batch Analysis
by Whse
[PBABW]

Print Batch Costs
[PBC]

Reprint Batch Tickets
[RBT]

Print Costed
Production
[PCP]

Print Costed Usage
[PCU]

```
┌──────────┐         ┌──────────┐         ┌──────────┐         ┌──────────┐
│ Quality  │         │ Control  │         │Code Files│         │          │
│ Control  │         │  Files   │         │Maintenance│        │ Utilities│
│          │         │          │         │          │         │          │
└──────────┘         └──────────┘         └──────────┘         └──────────┘
```

Work with Batch Additions
[WWBA]

Print Formula Analysis
Report
[PFAR]

Print Summary by
Formula Report
[PSBFR]
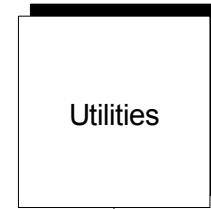
Work with Entity Controls
[WWEC]

Work with Company
Controls
[WWCC]

Work with Warehouse
Controls
[WWWC]

Work with Batch Type
[WWBT]

Work with Factory Code
[WWFC]

Purge Batches by
Production Date
[PBBPD]

Reset Inventory
[RI]

Work With Batch Locks
[WWBL]

Purge Batch Instructions
[PBI]

Reset Manufacturing
Batch Number
[RMBN]

Notes

Appendix C Action Code Screens

C

The chapter consists of the following topics:

Overview

The system uses Action codes to access various functions and screens in Infinium MC. You can find action codes on the Filling Maintenance screen in the *Firm Planned Orders*, *Schedule Batches*, *Release Batches*, and *Transfer Batches* options. You can also find the *Act Cd* field on the selection screen in the *Express Batch Release, Express Final Close,* and *Delete Batches* options.

The action codes that the system makes available depends on the option you use. From the *Act Cd* field. Press F4 to display a list of action codes from which you can select a valid entry. The table below lists all of the possible action codes.

Code	Description
AI	Display Available Inventory
DB	Display Batch Configuration
DC	Display Container Information
DF	Display Filling Information
DO	Display Sales Order Detail
DQ	Display QC Information
DU	Display Usage Information
MC	Modify Container Information
MN	Modify Notes
MP	Modify Filling Information
MQ	Modify QC Information
MU	Modify Usage Information
RI	Rescale Ingredients
UF	Maintain User Defined Fields

When you type an Action code in the *Act Cd* field and press Enter, the system displays the screens shown on the pages that follow.

Action Code AI

Displaying Available Inventory

This screen displays when you type **AI** in the *Act Cd* field on the selection screen and press Enter.

```
12/23/97    10:25:47    Display Inv. by Storage Index      INR07S     INR07SFM


Type options, press Enter.
  1=Select
                                           Available
Opt  Co  Loc Product            Size       Inventory    On Hand Inv  UM
    Aisle        Bin         Lot#
  _  IS2 ISW2  FORM05                      478.2403-                 LB


  _  IS2 ISW2  FORM06                      100.0000-    100.0000- LB


  _  IS2 ISW2  FORM11                       50.0000-     50.0000- LB


  _  IS2 ISW2  HAZRAW01                      7.5000-                 GL


                                                             More...

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line

                                                                ▮
```

Figure C-1: Available Inventory screen

Use this screen to view available inventory for the usage ingredient, fill products, and container bill of materials for a selected batch.

All of the fields on this screen are display only. You cannot make any changes or additions.

Press F3 to continue.

Action Code DB

Displaying Batch Configuration

This screen displays when you type **DB** in the *Act Cd* field on the selection screen and press Enter.

Figure C-2: Batch Configuration screen 1

Press Enter again to view batch header information.

```
7/07/98      9:29:30        Batch Configuration      MCGBC     MCDBC


     Company and Warehouse . . . . . . . :     IS1       ISW1
     Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :     MCBATCH 0001
     Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . . :     FORM06              INTERMEDIATE FORM2 -
     Calculated Yield  . . . . . . . . :         250.0000
     Standard Batch Size . . . . . . . :         250.0000           UM  LB
     Established Wt/Vol and Yield  . . :       8.08669     250.0000  UM  LB
     Archive Reference Number  . . . . :     1
     Batch Yield . . . . . . . . . . . :         250.0000           UM  LB

     Apply Loss % at Ingredient Level  :     N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
     No. of Copies of Ticket . . . . . :      1
     Rework Qty to be Included in Batch                            UM
     Apply Loss Factor to Rework Qty . :     N  (Y=Yes, N=No)
     Clingage Loss Percentage  . . . . :      .0000
     Customer  . . . . . . . . . . . . :
     Order Number  . . . . . . . . . . :
     Factory Code  . . . . . . . . . . :
     Batch Type  . . . . . . . . . . . :

     F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line
```

Figure C-3: Batch Configuration screen 2

Use this screen to view the batch header information.

Press F3 to continue.

Action Code DC

Displaying Container Information

This screen displays when you type **DC** in the *Act Cd* field on the selection screen and press Enter.

```
12/23/97    10:45:48      Detail For Containers        MCR019    MC019FM


Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :   MC 121997   11

                             Scheduled            Actual
Material            Size     Qty       UM      Qty       UM
RAW16                        100.0000  EA      100.0000  EA
RAW17                        100.0000  EA      100.0000  EA
RAW18                        100.0000  EA      100.0000  EA




                                                        Bottom


F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                             ▌
```

Figure C-4: Container Information screen

Use this screen to display the container bill of materials for the batch fill products.

All of the fields on this screen are display only. You cannot make any changes or additions.

Action Code DF

Displaying Filling Information

This screen displays when you type **DF** in the *Act Cd* field on the selection screen and press Enter.

```
12/23/97    10:46:16   Detail For Finished Products      MCR019     MC019FM


Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :   MC 121997   11

                                  Scheduled             Actual
Material            Size        Qty      UM          Qty      UM
PROD11                          100.0000  LB          100.0000  LB










                                                          Bottom



F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys

                                                             ▌
```

Figure C-5: Filling Information screen

Use this screen to display the filling product information of the batch.

All of the fields on this screen are display only. You cannot make any changes or additions.

Action Code DO

Displaying Sales Order Detail

This screen displays when you type **DO** in the *Act Cd* field and press Enter and the batch has a valid order number in the *Order Number* field.

```
12/23/97    10:49:45      Open Orders by Order Number      OPG230    OPD230


Company     IS2        Sold-To   CUST1        Customer #1
Warehouse  ISW2        Order Date 12/23/1997  Ord Total          500.00
Order Type REG         Ship Date 01/06/1998   Ord Tax
Order No   000000002 00 Order Stat RDY FOR PICK
Tran Curr  USD              United States
Product            Sze      Order Qty      Ord UM  Unit Price     Act
Description                 Ship Qty       Ship UM Extended Price Cde
PROD01                        50.0000      LB           5.000000  _
PROD01                        50.0000      LB           5.000000  _




                                                            Bottom

 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F7=Misc Charges  F24=More keys

                                                         ▌
```

Figure C-6: Sales Order Detail screen

Press F7 to display the Miscellaneous Charges screen.

Press Enter to display more detail about each order line item.

Sel

Type **LC** in this field and then press Enter to display the Line Item Comments screen.

Action Code DQ

Displaying QC Information

This screen displays when you type **DQ** in the *Act Cd* field on the selection screen and press Enter.

```
12/23/97    10:28:16          Express Batch Release       MCR018     MCR018FM
_____


   Company . . . . . . . . . . . . :      IS2
   Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . :      ISW2

   Batch ID  . . . . . . . . . . . :      MC 121997     4

   Close Sequence Number . . . . . . .    ___














   _____
   F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F18=Message line

                                                                            ▌
```

Figure C-7: Quality Control prompt screen

Use this screen to select the quality control test results to display by typing the close sequence number associated with the QC data.

Close Sequence Number

Type the sequence number associated with the quality control test results to display. You must complete this field for the system to display the quality control test results.

After you complete the field, press Enter.

All of the other fields on this screen are display only. You cannot make any changes or additions.

```
12/23/97    10:28:47        Express Batch Release        QCR005    QCR005FM


 Company . . . . . :   IS2          Warehouse . . : ISW2
 Batch ID  . . . . : MC 121997    4  Formula . . . : FORM02
 Close Seq # . . . : 000
  Template Desc    Template Desc    QC Desc./    QC Desc./    QC Target/   QC
    Number One      Number Two     Rating One   Rating Two   Actual Value  MS
 SOUR TASTE TEST
 SWEET TASTE TEST




                                                                  Bottom


 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Create  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys

                                                                    ▌
```

Figure C-8: Quality Control Test Results screen

This screen displays when you type a close sequence number on the Quality Control prompt screen.

Use this screen to display quality control test results for the batch.

All of the fields on this screen are display only. You cannot make any changes or additions.

Press F3 to continue.

Action Code DU

Displaying Usage Information

This screen displays when you type **DU** in the *Act Cd* field on the selection screen and press Enter.

```
12/23/97    10:29:09    Detail For Ingredients       MCR019    MC019FM


Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :   MC 121997    4

                                Scheduled            Actual
Material            Size      Qty      UM        Qty      UM
RAW08                        9.9365   LB        9.9365   LB
RAW13                        2.4843   LB        2.4843   LB
RAW01                        9.9365   GL        9.9365   GL
FORM05                      29.8082   LB       29.8082   LB




                                                        Bottom


F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F24=More keys
```

Figure C-9: Usage Information screen

Use this screen to display the usage ingredient information of the batch.

All of the fields on this screen are display only. You cannot make any changes or additions.

Action Code MC

Modifying Container Information

This screen displays when you type **MC** in the *Action Code* field from the selection screen and the batch has more than one filling product.

```
12/23/97    11:09:54      Container Usage Maintenance      MCGCUM      MCDCUM


Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :
Product and
                          Filling Products
Container B
               Sel Product              Size
                █  PROD22
                _  PROD22              10L                    Inv
Material                                            UM +   Type +




               F24=More keys




               _____

F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Save  F24=More keys
```

Figure C-10: Filling Products selection screen

Use this screen to select the filling product for which you modify containers. This screen only displays in the *Express Batch Release* option.

Sel

Type any character in the field beside the filling product for which you maintain containers. Press Enter after you make your selection and the system displays the Container Usage Maintenance screen.

```
12/23/97   11:10:24      Container Usage Maintenance      MCGCUM    MCDCUM

Batch . . . . . . . . . . . . . . :   MC1219970012
Product and Size  . . . . . . . . :   PROD22
                                      Product For Repackaging
Container Bill of Material  . . . :   FORM21
                                      One pound bag container bom


                                        Actual        Inv
Material              Size +           Quantity  UM +  Type +
RAW22_____        ___              100.0000  EA_    21
RAW18_____        ___              100.0000  EA_    21
_____        ___              _____  ___    21
_____        ___              _____  ___    21
_____        ___              _____  ___    21
_____        ___              _____  ___    21
_____        ___              _____  ___    21
_____        ___              _____  ___    21
_____        ___              _____  ___    21
_____        ___              _____  ___    21
_____        ___              _____  ___    21
                                                          More...


F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F4=Prompt  F6=Save  F24=More keys
```

Figure C-11: Container Usage Maintenance screen

This screen displays when you type **MC** in the *Act. Code* field on the selection screen or when you select a filling product and press Enter on the Filling Products selection screen.

Use this screen to modify the container used by the fill products of a batch.

If there is not enough inventory for the container bill of material ingredients, the system displays an error message. Press F21 to override the quantity error and release the batch without sufficient container ingredients.

Press F6 to save your changes and continue.

After you complete your entries, press F6 to return to the Filling Maintenance screen.

Modifying Container Bill of Materials

Complete the following fields to modify the container bill of materials:

Material

Type the identifier of the ingredient that makes up the container bill of materials or press F4 to display a list of valid ingredient identifiers from which you can choose.

Size

If your entry in the *Material* field is a Product code that requires a Size code as part of its identifier, you must complete this field as well.

Actual Quantity

This field displays the quantity of container ingredients needed to fill the product batch. The system calculates this quantity based on the product fill quantity and the value you establish in the *Base Units Container* field in the Size Code file.

For example, if you have a product with a fill quantity of 250 gallons and the value in the *Base Units Container* field in the product's size code record is 10 (meaning 10 gallons per container), the system calculates that the number of containers required to fill the batch is 25.

If you change the fill quantity, the system rescales this field to the appropriate container quantity for the fill quantity. When the system rescales the container quantity, it uses the ratio between the previous container quantity and previous fill quantity to calculate the new container quantity.

You can also override the value in this field.

UM

Type the unit of measure that represents the material or product specified in the *Material* field.

Inv Type

This field displays the inventory type from which the container inventory is drawn. You can specify a different inventory type to override this field.

Press F11 to display an alternate view.

Press F20 to view or update storage index, company, warehouse, unit cost, and cost unit of measure information. You can override the default values for the *Company*, *Warehouse*, *Cost*, and *Cost Unit of Measure* fields.

Action Code MN

Modifying Notes

This screen displays when you type **MN** in the *Act Cd* field on the selection screen and there are notes attached to this batch. If there are no notes attached to the batch, the Note Entry screen displays.
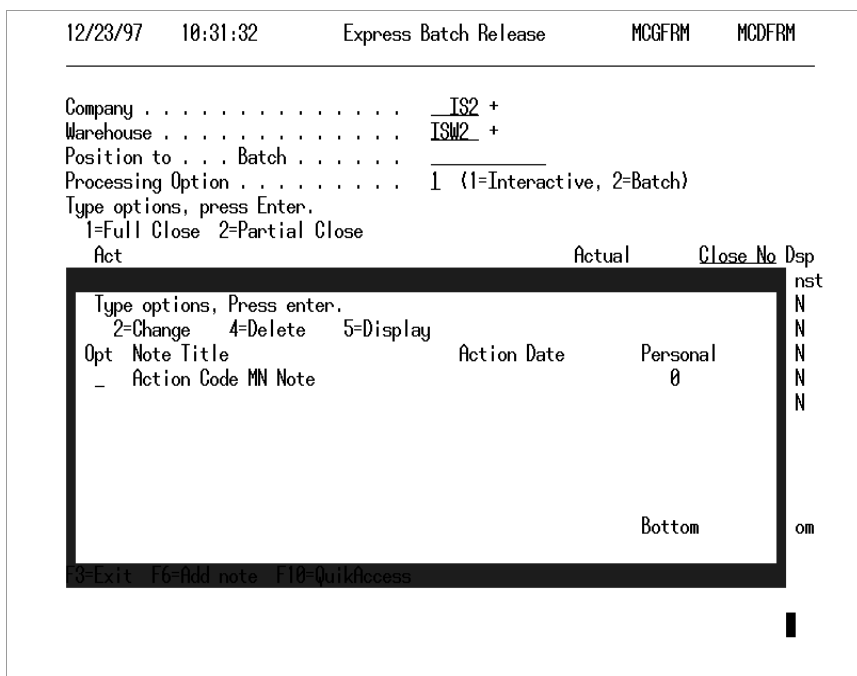
```
12/23/97    10:31:32         Express Batch Release      MCGFRM    MCDFRM


Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . .    IS2 +
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . .   ISW2  +
Position to . . . Batch . . . . . .   _____
Processing Option . . . . . . . . .   1  (1=Interactive, 2=Batch)
Type options, press Enter.
  1=Full Close  2=Partial Close
   Act                                          Actual      Close No Dsp
                                                                     nst
   ┌─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐  N
   │  Type options, Press enter.                                  │  N
   │    2=Change    4=Delete    5=Display                         │  N
   │ Opt  Note Title                  Action Date      Personal   │  N
   │  _    Action Code MN Note                             0      │  N
   │                                                              │
   │                                                              │
   │                                                              │
   │                                                  Bottom      │  om
   │                                                              │
   │ F3=Exit  F6=Add note   F10=QuikAccess                        │
   └─────────────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
                                                              ▮
```

Figure C-12: Notes selection window

Use this screen to select a note to change, delete, or display.

Opt

Type **2**, **4**, or **5** in this field to change, delete, or display the note. Press Enter after you complete your selection.
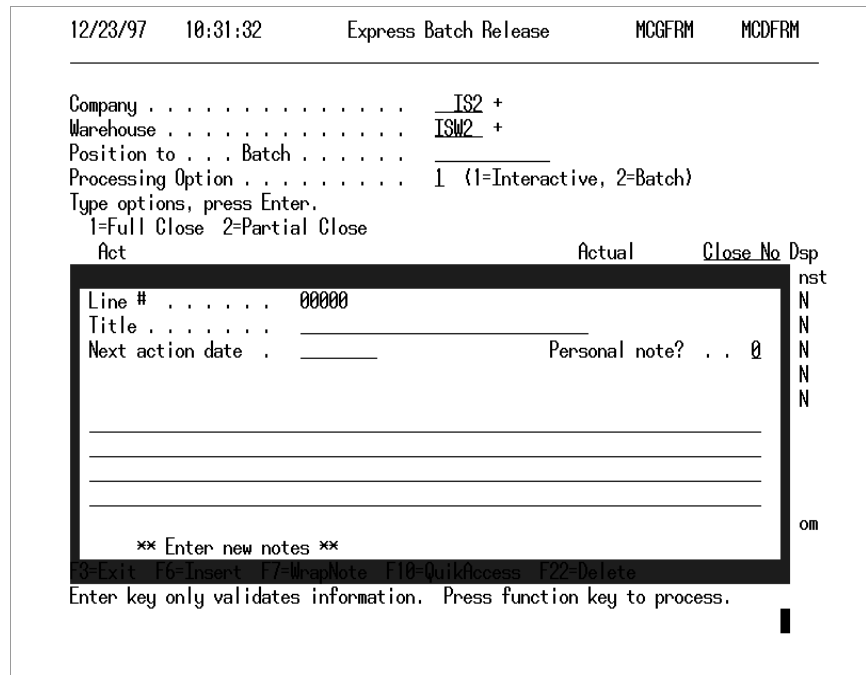
Figure C-13: Notes Entry window

Maintaining Batch Notes

This screen displays when you select a note from the Notes selection screen or you type **MN** in the *Act Cd* field on the selection screen and there were no previous notes entered.

Use this screen to modify notes or comments about the batch.

Complete the fields listed below to maintain notes for the batch.

Line

This field is display only.

Title

Assign a title to the note. This title displays on the Note Selection screen. Assign each note a unique title because you use this title to locate the note in the future.

Next action date

Use this field to specify a date when you or someone must take action on the batch. This field is for notation purposes only; the system does not use this date for processing.

Personal note

Type **Y** in this field if this note is personal or only for your eyes. If you type **Y** in this field, the note displays only with your user ID.

Action Code MP

Modifying Filling Information

This screen displays when you type **MP** in the *Action Code* field from the selection screen.

```
12/23/97    10:33:24         Express Batch Release      MCR005    MCR005FM
                            Filling Maintenance
  Formula . . . . . . :  FORM03                 Batch . . . . . : MC 121997 0005
  Batch Yield . . . . :       100.0000    EA                              Act
  CI Seq    Material +       Size +       Quantity  UM +              Cd+

  __ ____ _____  ___    _____ ___                    __
       Desc _____  _____

  1    10 PROD02            ___       100.0000 EA ___                  __
  __ ____ _____  ___    _____ ___                    __
  __ ____ _____  ___    _____ ___                    __
  __ ____ _____  ___    _____ ___                    __
  __ ____ _____  ___    _____ ___                    __
  __ ____ _____  ___    _____ ___                    __
  __ ____ _____  ___    _____ ___                    __
  __ ____ _____  ___    _____ ___                    __
  __ ____ _____  ___    _____ ___                    __
                                                                   More...

  Total Weight:       100.0000   EA         Total Volume:


  F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F6=Update  F7=Override  F24=More keys
                                                                      ▮
```

Figure C-14: Filling Maintenance screen

Use this screen to modify the filling product for the selected batch.

If you completed the *Get Last Fill Lines for New Batch* field with **Y** in the Manufacturing Control files, the default is the first filled item from the most recent batch of this formula for which you completed the final close.

Caution: The system automatically scales the scheduled fill quantity based on the yield only one time per batch. If you later change the scheduled yield and you want the scheduled fill to agree with the yield, you must manually adjust the fill.

Infinium MC does not limit your entries on this screen based on the formula specified on the Prompt screen, unless you have set the *Match Product Fill to*

Formula field to warn or halt during processing. If this is set to zero, you can specify any valid item as a filled item.

Your control file entries determine if the batch number, the next sequential lot number or the next lot number from a user exit program displays as a default for the lot number.

Press F6 when your entries are complete.

Maintaining Batch Product Filling Information

Complete the fields listed below to maintain product filling information for the batch.

CL

The system updates inventory for the filling product that you assign a Close code. Complete this field with the Close code to apply to the batch. If you are performing a partial close, type a user-defined Close code in the *Cl* field for each product filled during this part of batch processing.

The system does not adjust inventory for products that you do not assign a Close code. Assign a Close code and close those products in a subsequent partial or full close. If you are performing a full close, the Close code typed in the *Close Code* (if full close) field on the Batch Information screen displays in this field for filling products to which you did not assign a Close code in previous partial closes.

Seq

To add an item to be filled, type any number except any existing line item numbers that display. Your entry positions the line in the list of items. For example, if lines 10 and 20 are displayed and you want the new line to display between them, type **15** in this field.

Material

To specify a new item to be filled from this batch, type a valid Product code or press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field.

You can also specify intermediate formulas for filling if the formula has a raw material record on file. Do not type the code for a raw material, intermediate or product marked remove or obsolete.

Size

If your entry in the *Material* field is a Product code that requires a Size code as part of its identifier, you must complete the field as well.

The *Work with Products* option is also available in Infinium PF. Size codes are mandatory entries if the *Use Size Code* field in the *Work with Entity Controls* option on the Infinium CA Control Files menu is **Y** .

Quantity

Type the quantity of the finished good on this line to specify how much should be filled for this item.

You can optionally complete the following fields to override defaults or perform a processing function on a batch.

UM

Type a valid unit of measure code to define the value in the *Quantity* field at left. Or press F4 to search for and select a valid code to complete this field. If you leave this field blank on a fill line, press Enter to retrieve the inventory unit of measure specified for this filled product in the item record.

Action Code

Use this field to perform other processing tasks on a batch from the Filling Maintenance screen or display other information related to the batch. Type the Action code that represents the processing you want to perform or press F4 to display a list of Action codes from which you can select a valid entry. After you type or select an Action code, press Enter to perform the Action code function.

Refer to the "Processing, Planning and Scheduling a Batch" chapter for additional information on filling maintenance.

Action Code MQ

Modifying QC Information

```
12/23/97    10:34:09        Express Batch Release      QCR005      QCR005FM


Company . . . . . . . . . . . . . :      IS2
Warehouse . . . . . . . . . . . . :      ISW2
Batch ID  . . . . . . . . . . . . :      MC 121997      5
Formula . . . . . . . . . . . . . :      FORM03
Close Seq Number  . . . . . . . . .      _1

Sample Date . . . . . . . . . . .        12231997_
Sample Time . . . . . . . . . . .        10:34:08
Sample Person . . . . . . . . . .        WMM_____
Sample Close Number . . . . . . .        _1
Sample ID . . . . . . . . . . . .        _____
Assume Target Values  . . . . . .        N




F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line

                                                            ▌
```

Figure C-15: Quality Control detail screen

Modifying Batch QC Information

This screen displays when you type **MQ** in the *Action Code* field from the selection screen and the batch has more than one filling product.

Use this screen to specify quality control test results. You can also enter quality control actual results using the *Work with Batch Additions* menu option on the *Quality Control* menu in Infinium MC.

Refer to the "Working with Batch Additions" topic for detailed information about quality control test results.

The *Company*, *Warehouse*, *Batch ID*, and *Formula* fields are display only.

Complete the fields listed below to modify the QC information for the selected batch.

Close Seq Number

If **000** is displayed in this field, it means the entries on the screen are target values for the batch. When actual quality control results are entered through the *Release Batches* or *Express Batch Release* option, the value in the *Close Seq Number* field indicates the number of times a batch has been partially or fully closed. You can override the default with a close sequence number greater than the one displayed.

Each time you enter a set of quality control results, the system increments the default sequence number. Thus, each set of quality control test results for a batch has a unique quality control close sequence number. On this screen, accept the default value in the *Close Seq Number* field if you want to enter a new set of quality control results. Type a quality control close sequence number between one and the default value if you want to modify previously entered results.

Assume Target Values

This field defaults to **N** which means target values on file for the item specified above will not display on the next screen. If you want these values to display on the next screen, override the default with **Y**.

After you complete the fields on this screen, press Enter.

```
 12/23/97    10:35:36         Express Batch Release        QCR005     QCR005FM
 _____

 Company . . . . . :   IS2            Warehouse . . : ISW2
 Batch ID  . . . . : MC 121997   5    Formula . . . : FORM03
 Close Seq # . . . : 001
   Template Desc   Template Desc    QC Desc./   QC Desc./    QC Target/   QC
    Number One      Number Two      Rating One  Rating Two   Actual Value MS
 SOUR TASTE TEST                    _____  _____  _____   ___
 SWEET TASTE TEST                   _____  _____  _____   ___








                                                                     Bottom
 _____
 F2=Function keys  F3=Exit  F6=Update  F12=Cancel  F24=More keys

                                                                        ▌
```

Figure C-16: Quality Control Test Results screen

Modifying Batch QC Test Results

This screen displays when you complete the fields and press Enter from the Quality Control detail screen.

Use this screen to modify the QC test results of the selected batch and close number.

The *Company*, *Warehouse*, *Formula*, *QC Batch*, *Close Seq #*, *Template Desc Number One*, and *Template Desc Number Two* are display only fields.

Complete the fields listed below to modify the QC test results for the batch.

QC Desc/Rating One

This field is the target rating or value for the test or characteristic identified to the left. If you are working with a record that was already on file, data entered for that material, location, and close sequence is displayed. If you are retesting a batch, the value from the original test or the last retest is displayed. You can override the default with actual results if they are different from the default.

QC Desc/Rating Two

This field is the second QC rating and is similar to the *QC Desc/Rating One* field.

QC Target/Actual Value

If you are using a batch processing option to enter quality control data and requested target values, the normal value or description for the test or characteristic identified at left is displayed. If the actual value you obtained from testing is different from the value displayed, enter the actual result in this field. It is compared to the target value to determine whether the item meets specification.

If your entry in the *QC Target/Actual Value* field is below the minimum or above the maximum value, a warning message displays. Either change your entry or press F21 (Min/Max Wrn Ovr) to override the warning.

The value you enter here replaces on the screen the normal value originally displayed. However, the normal value remains on file for comparison purposes.

QC MS

The measurement standard defined for the target value in the previous field is displayed here if you requested that target values be displayed. If you are retesting a batch, the value from the original test or the last retest is

displayed. If you are using a batch processing option to modify quality control results, you can override the default if needed.

Action Code MU

Modifying Usage Information

This screen displays when you type **MU** in the *Action Code* field from the selection screen.

```
12/23/97    10:36:02         Express Batch Release      MCR005     MCR005FM

                             Usage Maintenance
  Formula . . . . . . : FORM03                   Batch . . . . . : MC 121997 0005
  Batch Yield . . . . :      100.0000    EA
  Cl Seq    Material +         Size +        Quantity  UM +

  _  ____  _____  __      _____  __
       Desc _____  _____

  1    10 FORM11_____  __        50.0000  LB__
  1    30 FORM06_____  __       100.0000  LB__
  1    60 RAW19_____  __         2.0000  HR__
  _  ____  _____  __      _____  __
  _  ____  _____  __      _____  __
  _  ____  _____  __      _____  __
  _  ____  _____  __      _____  __
  _  ____  _____  __      _____  __
  _  ____  _____  __      _____  __
                                                              More...
  Total Weight:      150.0000   EA        Total Volume:


  F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F6=Update  F7=Override  F24=More keys
```

Figure C-17: Usage Maintenance screen

Use this screen to select and modify the ingredients used in a batch.

Complete the fields listed below to modify the usage ingredients for the batch.

Seq

Line numbers for each ingredient or comment line are displayed here. They are retrieved from the original formula, or are the numbers you enter on the blank field above. A sequence number is required for each line that has an ingredient or comment.

CI

The system relieves inventory for the batch or batch ingredients that you assign a Close code. Complete this field with the Close code to apply to the batch or ingredient you release. If you are performing a partial close, type a user-defined Close code in the *CI* field for each ingredient used during this part of batch processing.

Material

Complete this field with the material, formula, or product identifier that you use to make the batch.

Size

If you type a product in the *Material* field and your company uses Size codes to identify products, complete this field with the Size code associated with the product you typed.

Quantity

For ingredient lines, this value is the quantity of that material specified for use in the batch. You can override this value if needed. Leave this field blank if you are creating a comment line.

UM

Complete the unit of measure field. This field defines the quantity in the *Quantity* field. You must type a unit of measure even for an ingredient with a quantity of zero.

Storage Index

Type the Storage Index code that identifies the location from which inventory should be relieved when this item is used. To display this field, press F11 and then press F20.

Refer to the "Processing, Planning and Scheduling a Batch" chapter for information on usage maintenance.

Action Code RI

Rescaling Ingredients

Use this Action code to perform a one step backflush and rescale the usage ingredient quantities after you change the value in the *Actual Yield* field on the Batch selection screen.

After you change the yield, type **RI** in the *Action Code* field and press Enter. The system rescales the quantities for all of the usage ingredients based on the yield you typed. The system then displays the Usage Ingredients screen. Press F6 to update.

You must manually update the product fill quantity using Action code MP. Once the system updates the fill quantity and redisplays the Express Batch Release selection screen, ensure that **1** or **2** is in the *Opt* field. Press F6 to process the batch. If you do not process the batch, the rescaling is not saved.

Action Code SI

Specifying Storage Index Information

If lot control is enabled, the screen below is displayed when you type **SI** in the *Action Code* field from the Usage Maintenance screen in the following functions:

- *Firm Planned Orders*

- Schedule Batches

- Transfer Batches

- Release Batches

- Express Batch Release

```
 7/16/03     11:01:31            Firm Planned Orders        MCGIAM      MCDIAM


                                Usage Maintenance
Co and Whse . . :     LOT1 WHSE1        Batch . . . . . :      012103 0128
Item  . . . . . . :   WHITE FLOUR            white flour
Inv Co and Whse :     LOT1 WHSE1        Inventory Type  :   AA   ONHAND
Position to . .  _____  _____   _____
         Quantity  Aisle        Bin      Lot           Avail Inv   Exp Date
_____.0000  10-505        89       L-615-001       180.0000   07/05/2003
_____.0000  SI1           S12      L-630-003       117.3333   07/12/2003
_____.0000  10-507        94       L-630-003       250.0000   07/12/2003
_____2.0000  SI1           S12      L-701-003       675.0000
_____.0000  10-503        74       L-701-003        45.0000
_____.0000  10-503        75       L-701-003       475.0000




                                                              Bottom
                                                Line Qty       2.0000
                                                Qty Alloc      2.0000

_____
F2=Function keys  F5=Refresh  F6=Create  F24=More keys
Auto-allocation is complete, select create to update the quantities
```

Figure C-18: Usage Maintenance storage index screen

You can automatically or manually allocate inventory. If lot control is enabled, the system displays available inventory by storage index for an item sorted in the following order:

1 Inventory that has an expiration date, sorted in descending order

2 Inventory without an associated expiration date

3 Lots that correspond to batches which are not yet closed

Automatically Allocate Inventory

You can automatically allocate inventory by pressing F9.

If lot control is enabled, the system allocates the inventory using First Expiry First Out (FEFO) logic. When multiple lots exist with the same expiration date, the allocation is based on lot number.

If lot control is not enabled, the system allocates the inventory by storage index order.

Inventory from expired lots is not automatically allocated; however, you can manually allocate available inventory from expired lots.

To reallocate on-hand inventory, you must first remove the previously allocated quantity.

Manually Allocate Inventory

You can manually reallocate or adjust inventory using the fields below.

Storage Index, Quantity

If lot control is not enabled, the system allocates inventory from the blank *Storage Index* field. You can reallocate the demand to another storage index by clearing the *Quantity* field at the blank storage index and moving the inventory quantity to the *Quantity* field for one or more storage indexes. The quantity allocated displays in the lower right corner of the screen.

The column headings Aisle, Bin and Lot on the screen are user-definable and can be maintained in the *Work with Entity, Company, and Warehouse Controls* option in Infinium CA.

System Assigned Allocation in Release Batches

If you specify yes in the *System Assigned Allocation* field in *Work with Entity Controls*, the system automatically allocates lot controlled ingredients based on the First Expiry First Out (FEFO) method at transfer batch time for those ingredients that you did not allocate. If not enough inventory is available in the existing lots or storage indexes, the system allocates the amount remaining to the blank storage index. For non-lot controlled ingredients, if you are using storage index 3, the system uses the storage index sorting

sequence to allocate ingredients. Otherwise, the system allocates the non lot-controlled ingredients to the blank storage index.

If you specify no in the *System Assigned Allocation* field *Work with Entity Controls*, you must manually allocate all inventory before you release the batch. If you do not allocate all inventory for the selected batch, the system displays the Usage maintenance screen from which you can complete the allocation process before you release the batch.

Action Code UF

Maintaining User Defined Fields

This screen displays when you type **UF** in the *Action Code* field from the selection screen.

```
12/23/97    10:36:55         Express Batch Release        MMGUDFM    MMDUDFM


     User Alpha Numeric Fields
     Alpha Field #1  . . . . . . . . . .   _____  +




     User Numeric Fields
     Numeric Field #1  . . . . . . . . .   _____




     User Date Fields
     Date Field #1 . . . . . . . . . . .   _____



     _____
     F2=Function keys  F4=Prompt  F10=QuikAccess  F12=Cancel  F18=Message line
```

Figure C-19: User Defined Fields screen

Use this screen to select and modify the user-defined fields for the selected batch. You can maintain up to five alphanumeric, five numeric, and five date fields.

Complete these fields depending on how you defined them using the *Work With User Defined Fields* option in Infinium CA.

Notes